

# DESIGN GUIDE Interface for use in BACnet®



BACnet<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of ASHRAE. BACnet Explorer is the software tool for system integrators by Cimetrics Inc.

### DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.

### **Table of Contents**

Part 1	Design	guide	. 1
	1.	<dms502b51 dam411b51="" dam412b51=""> Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup></dms502b51>	2 2 4 4 4 6 7 9 14 18 18
Part 2	Functio	nal specifications	19
	۱. د	Introduction	.21
	2.	Air conditioner monitor / control items	ו 2. ממ
	J.	Supported models and manitar / control items	.22. 02
	4. 5	Supported models and mornior / control items	.23
	Э.	5.1 Appendix A · PICS (D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Ver. 6.10)	.24
		5.2 Appendix B : PICS (D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Ver. 6.20)	28
	6.	BACnet interoperability building blocks supported (BIBBs)	.32
		6.1 Data sharing BIBBs	32
		6.2 Alarm and event management BIBBs	32
		6.3 SCHEDuling BIBBs	32
		6.4 Trending BIBBs	33
		6.5 Device management BIBBs	33
	7	Objects	
	7.	7 1 Supported object type	.35 35
		7.2 Member objects	
	8	Properties	39
	0.	8.1 Accumulator object type	39
		8.2 Analog input object type	40
		8.3 Analog value object type	42
		8.4 Binary input object type (supported intrinsic reporting)	43
		8.5 Binary input object type (non-supported intrinsic reporting)	44
		8.6 Binary output object type	46
		8.7 Binary value object type	4/
			.49

8.9 Multi-state input object type	
8.10 Multi-state output object type .	51
9. Report function	
9.1 COV notification	
9.2 Event notification	
10 Error responses in BACnet comm	nunication 54
11 Detailed description of objects	55 F
11.1 Common to all objects	
11.2 Start / stop (sotting)	
11.2 Start / stop (setting)	
11.4 Alorm	
11.4 AldIII	
11.6 Air conditioning mode (cotting	
11.7 Air conditioning mode (setting	)
11.9 Air flow rate level (setting)	
11.0 Air flow rate level (setting)	
11.9 Air flow rate level (status)	
11.10Measured room temperature.	
11.11Set room temperature	
11.12Filter sign signal	
11.13Filter sign signal reset	
11.14Remote controller enable / dis	sable (start / stop)
11.15Remote controller enable / dis	sable (air-conditioning mode)
11.16Remote controller enable / dis	sable (set temperature)
11.1/Central control (lower central	control disable)60
11.18Accumulated power	
11.19Communication status	
11.20Forced system stop	61
11.21Air direction (setting)	
11.22Air direction (status)	
11.23Forced thermostat disable (se	etting)62
11.24Forced thermostat disable (sta	atus)62
11.25Energy saving (setting)	
11.26Energy saving (status)	
11.27Thermostat status	
11.28Compressor status	
11.29Indoor fan status	
11.30Heater operation status	64
12.Others	65
12.1 Initial status at start-up	65
12.2 BACnet network layer	65
12.3 Time adjustment	
12.4 DeviceCommunicationControl	service65
Point list	67
1. BACnet point list	
Daikin's agreement	
<ol> <li>Daikin's Interface for use in BAC</li> </ol>	net <sup>®</sup> agreement78

Part 3

Part 4

Part 5	Test op	peration manual	.79
	1.	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's BACnet object system diagram	80
	2.	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's RS232C object system diagram	81
	3.	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's specifications (1)	82
	4.	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's specifications (2)	83
	5.	Before visiting the site	84
		5.1 Check the specifications of the PC and communication cable used for	r the
		test operation as well as the version of the test operation program	84
		5.2 Obtaining object information	85
		(When connecting the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> and the test oper	ation
		PC using RS232C communication)	88
	6.	Work procedure for the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 6.1 Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> via	98
		the RS232C cross cable or the hub using the 100BASE-TX straight	cable 99
		6.2 Start the test operation program. (On the test operation PC, double- SetunMS3.) Enter the IP address	click 101
		6.3 Setting	103
		6.4 Reset the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	112
		6.5 Start the test operation program	115
		<ul><li>6.6 Select the operation status menu and check the following</li><li>6.7 Check the all points from the central control panel</li></ul>	117 118
	7.	Reference : Items which do not need to be changed	120
	8		120
Part 6	Test ru	n manual (PPD)	133
Faitu	IESLIU		155
	1.	Test run procedures	136
	2.	Connection between service PC and Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	137
		2.2 Setting of IP address (Windows 2000)	138
	3.	Setting of pulse rate (using SetupMS3, exe)	140
	4.	Startup of PPD test run tools (using SetupPPD, exe)	144
	5.	Initializing	145
	6.	Setting of ports	146
	3. 7.	Hardware setting	.147
		7.1 Automatic setting	148
		7.2 Manual setting	149
	8.	Power distribution group setting	150
		8.1 Power distribution group editing	151
	9.	Confirmation of operation	152
		9.1 Detailed explanation for confirmation window	153
		9.2 Confirmation window, normal model	154
		9.3 Confirmation of the type of wattmeter	.158
		9.5 Confirmation of integrated values normal model	160
	10	) Frior messages	162
	i C		

	11.Appendix A. Floor standing duct type fan size163
Part 7	Installation manual165
	1. Installation manual       166         1.1 DMS502B51       166         1.2 DAM411B51 (Option DIII board)       172         1.3 DAM412B51 (Option Di board)       175
Part 8	Troubleshooting179
	<ol> <li>Troubleshooting Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> with LED indication180</li> <li>1.1 Troubleshooting with CPU ALIVE LED, CPU ALRM (ALARM) LEDs180</li> <li>1.2 Troubleshooting with ETHER LINK LED, ETHER RCV LEDs</li></ol>
Part 9	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> project job flow
	when connecting to BMS Model name :
	DMS502B51, DAM411B51, DAM412B51187
	<ol> <li>Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> project job flow</li></ol>

Table of contents

# Part 1 1 Design guide

1.	<dm< th=""><th>S502B51 / DAM411B51 / DAM412B51&gt;</th><th></th></dm<>	S502B51 / DAM411B51 / DAM412B51>	
	Inter	face for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	2
	1.1	Outline and features	2
	1.2	System outline	2
	1.3	System configuration	3
	1.4	Specifications	4
	1.5	Components	4
	1.6	Dimensions	4
	1.7	BACnet object list	6
	1.8	Names and functions of each part	7
	1.9	Wiring and setting procedures	9
	1.10	Functions	14
	1.11	Backup systems for troubles	16
	1.12	BMS (building management system)	
	1.13	Adopting "Super wiring system"	18

## 1. <DMS502B51 / DAM411B51 / DAM412B51> Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>

#### 1.1 Outline and features

- 1. Managing the information on 128 groups of air-conditioners (main units only).
- 2. Up to 256 groups manageable and controllable at once by adding the optional DIII board
- 3. Packaging of air-conditioner objects
  - \* Compatible with BACnet (ANSI / ASHRAE-135)
  - \* Compatible with BACnet / IP (ISO16484-5)
  - \* Compatible with IEIEJ / p-0003-2000 (plan) (IEIEJ is Institute of Electrical Installation Engineers of Japan)
- 4. Conforming to European, Oceanian, Safety and EMC rules and regulations.
- 5. JIS-specified basic procedures (RS232C system) readily selective.



#### 1.2 System outline



#### Outline of air-conditioner management system control devices

Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> (DMS502B51)	Interface unit to allow communications between VRV and BMS. Operation and monitoring of air conditioning systems through BACnet <sup>®</sup> communication.
Optional DIII board (DAM411B51)	Expansion kit, installed on DMS502B51 to provide 2 more DIII-NET communication ports. Not usable independently.
Optional Di board (DAM412B51)	Expansion kit, installed on DMS502B51 to provide 12 more wattmeter pulse input points. Not usable independently.

Note :

- 1. A group consists of several indoor units that can be started or stopped simultaneously. As shown in the figure above, a group consists of several indoor units wired to the same remote controller. For units without a remote controller, each unit is treated as a group.
- 2. Several groups are registered as a zone with the central remote controller. By pushing 1 button of the central remote controller, all groups within the same zone can be turned on or off simultaneously.

Building management 1 system controls and monitors air-conditioning equipment by the block. A block consists of 1 or more groups (max. 32), and can be set without regard for the zones mentioned above. You must, however, take the following things into consideration.

- (1) If the air-conditioning mode is switched, as a premise, permission for cool / heat selection for indoor units (by remote controller or central remote controller) must be designated within the program.
- (2) Program status is basically monitored by observing the data of a representative unit. The contents which can be monitored are therefore restricted if the representative unit is designated as an adaptor, etc.

Block registration is accomplished through signal transmission from the building control system to the coolerconditioning system. Because configuration can be changed while receiving power even after operating, maintenance from the maker of the air-conditioning equipment is not required when changing the configuration.

#### 1.3 System configuration



Unit (mm)

#### 1.4 Specifications

Rated Electrical Conditions	Rated Voltage and Frequency	Single Phase AC 100~240V, 50/60 Hz	
	Rated Power	Maximum 20W	
Conditions for Use	Power Supply Fluctuation	±10% of the Rated Value	
	Ambient Temperature	-10~+50°C	
	Ambient Humidity	0~90% (Sweating is not acceptable)	
	Preservation Temperature	-15~+60°C	
Performance	Insulation Resistance	50M $\Omega$ or more by DC500 megohmmeter	
Mass		2.8 kg	
Colour of the Unit		Stainless steel	

#### 1.5 Components

The following parts are attached to this unit. Make sure to check them before installation.

Interface for use in $BACnet^{^{(\!\!\!R\!)}}$	1 set
INSTALLATION MANUAL	1 сору

1P191169C

#### 1.6 Dimensions

#### Outside drawing of DMS502B51

<u>24-M2.5</u> <u>4-M3.5</u> 263:1 (13):1 130:1 4.5 (15):] <u>R2. 25</u> 68.51 0 € ⊕ D-SUB 9Pin \_(male) 10 PHONE o je ¢ Detailed drawing of fixing hole **≃**€ D-SUB 9Pin R\$232C-DT BOARD <u>(male)</u> PCMCIA RS232C-2 O 275±1 260±1 ۹ BACKUP 1)© / DAIKIN D-BACS • ۲ POWER AC100-240V 50/60Hz () N L PONER Def on D0-1 D0-2 A1 A2 B1 B2 DI-1 DI-2 F1 F2 F1 F2 D1 RS485 ଚଚଚଚଚ୍ଚ ଚଚ୍ଚର •• • 4 - M 3.54 - M 3. 3-M3.5 5 10-M2.5 (業1) The drawing within the dotted line shows how the OPTION DⅢ BOARD(DAM411B51) is installed (★2)The drawing within the dotted line shows how the OPTION Di BOARD(DAM412B51) is installed Rated electrical conditions

 Rated voltage and frequency: Single phase AC100-240, 50/60Hz
 pated power: Maximum 20W

 (2) failed public: Maximum 20W
2) Conditions for use

Power supply fluctuation: ±10% of the rated value
Ambient temperature: -10~+50°C
Ambient humidity: -00% (Sweating is not acceptable)
Preservation temperature: -15~+60°C (4) Preservation temperature: -15~760
 3) performance Insulation resistance: 50M& or more by DC500 megohmmeter
 4) Mass: 2, 8kg
 5) Colour of the unit: stainless steel

3D056945

#### Outline of functions of DAM411B51

This unit is for adding 2 port to the DTT-NET communication port by installing it on the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> DMS502B51.

● Make sure to connect the unit with 「DIII-NET master」 (Do not remove the master central setting connector.) <u>Remove the master central setting connectors of the centralized</u> <u>management controllers or ON/OFF contorollers</u> When using togeter with other centralized controllers such as centralized management controllers or ON/OFF controllers.

Outside dimension of PCB

(104.5)

Master central setting connector

1P191165B

#### Outline of functions of DAM412B51

Unit (mm)

This unit is for 12 points of Di input(no voltage contact input) by installing it on the Interface for use in BACnet® DMS502B51.



1P191166C

Unit (mm)

#### 1.7 BACnet object list

Member	Standard name	Object name	Object type	Unit			
number		(XXX represents the air conditioner		Inactive	Active		
		number.)		Text-1	Text-2	Text-3	Text-4
1	Start / stop (setting) (Note 2)	StartStopCommand_XXX	BO	Stop	Operation		
2	Start / stop (status)	StartStopStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		
3	Alarm	Alarm_XXX	BI	Normal	Malfunction		
4	Malfunction code	MalfunctionCode_XXX	MI	Normal	Manufactur	er specific	
5	Air-conditioning mode (setting) (Note 2)	AirConModeCommand_XXX	MO	Cooling	Heating	Fan	Auto
6	Air-conditioning mode (status)	AirConModeStatus_XXX	MI	Cooling	Heating	Fan	
7	Air flow rate level (setting) (Note 2)	AirFlowRateCommand_XXX	МО	Low	High		
8	Air flow rate level (status)	AirFlowRateStatus_XXX	MI	Low	High		
9	Measured room temperature (Note 1)	RoomTemp_XXX	AI	°C			
10	Set room temperature (Note 2)	TempAdjust_XXX	AV	°C			
11	Filter sign signal	FilterSign_XXX	BI	No	Yes		
12	Filter sign signal reset	FilterSignReset_XXX	BV	Reset			
13	Remote controller enable / disable (start / stop)	RemoteControlStart_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
14	Remote controller enable / disable (air-conditioning mode)	RemoteControlAirConModeSet_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
15	Blank						
16	Remote controller enable / disable (set temperature)	RemoteControlTempAdjust_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
(*)17	Central control (lower central control disable)	CL_Rejection_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
18	Blank						
19	Accumulated power	ElecTotalPower_XXX	Accumulator	kWh			
20	Communication status	CommunicationStatus_XXX	BI	Normal communication	Communication error		
(*)21	Forced system stop	SystemForcedOff_XXX	BV	Clearance	Forced stop		
22	Air direction (setting) (Note 2)	AirDirectionCommand_XXX	AV				
23	Air direction (status)	AirDirectionStatus_XXX	AI				
24	Forced thermostat disable (setting)	ForcedThermoOFFCommand_XXX	BO	Clearance	Set		
25	Forced thermostat disable (status)	ForcedThermoOFFStatus_XXX	BI	Clearance	Set		
26	Energy saving (setting)	EnergyEfficiencyCommand_XXX	BO	Clearance	Set		
27	Energy saving (status)	EnergyEfficiencyStatus_XXX	BI	Clearance	Set		
28	Thermostat status	ThermoStatus_XXX	BI	OFF	ON		
29	Compressor status	CompressorStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		
30	Indoor fan status	IndoorFanStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		
31	Heater operation status	HeaterStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		1

Central control (lower central control disable) and forced system stop are only available for 000, 064, 128, and 192.

(Note 1) The room temperature is measured with the suction air. Since the indoor unit fan stops when the thermostat is disabled or the air conditioner is stopped, or in a special operation such as defrosting, temperature measurement may be affected by the heat exchanger, and may detect and transmit a different temperature from the actual room temperature. For this reason, this value should be considered as a reference for the room temperature.

If the building management system manufacturer uses this value for system control (e.g., switching the air-conditioning mode or preset temperature), the manufacturer must take on the whole responsibility.

(Note 2) The air conditioner saves the settings for the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate in the nonvolatile memory each time they are changed, so that the settings will not be lost when a power cut occurs. This nonvolatile memory has a write count limit and may cause a failure if it is written exceeding the limit count. Therefore when the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate of each indoor unit are automatically controlled from the central monitoring panel, be sure that the number of changes for each setting should not exceed 7,000 times per year.

#### 1.8 Names and functions of each part



Detailed drawing of fixing hole

1P191169C



1P191169C

#### 1.9 Wiring and setting procedures

#### [DIII-NET master] setting

```
●Make sure to connect the unit with 「DIII-NET master」
(Do not remove the master central setting connector.)
<u>Remove the master central setting connectors of the centralized</u>
<u>management controllers or ON/OFF controllers</u> When using togeter with
other centralized controllers such as centralizedmanagement controllers or ON/OFF controllers.
```

1P191170C

#### Malfunction of unit



#### **Electric wiring connections**

Everything relating with field wiring must be supplied in the field.

● DⅢ-NET wiring	
DMS502B51 $D\pi - 1$ $F_1$ Polarity:No $D\pi - 2$ $F_2$ Terminal contact size:M3.5	Dutdoor unit Recommended wire size 0.75~1.25mm <sup>2</sup> Dutdoor Unit F1 F2 F1 F2
(DAM411B51(Option) Dm-3 F1 Polarity:No Dm-4 F2 Polarity:No Dm-4 F2 Terminal contact size:M3.5	Dutdoor Unit Recommended wire size 0.75~1.25mm <sup>2</sup> Dutdoor Unit F1 F2 F1 F2

Cautions for wiring

1. Do not use multicore cables with three or more cores 2. Use wires of sizes between 0.  $75 \text{mm}^2$  and 1.  $25 \text{mm}^2$ 3. Do not bind the wire for DII -NET 4. Wirings for DII -NET must be isolated from the power lines 5. Wire length:Max 1000m

1P191170C



1P191170C

Lamp or the like
Lamp or the like
iollows
lines
BACnet cliant
]
D-SUB 9pin (female) CCD 1 monitering D 2 monitering board D 3 board D 4 board Central monitering board D 4 board Central
ows matching of baud rates Central monitering board) 1 forms to JISX5002. g board

1

#### Connection to public telephone line

Connect to the telephone line in order to monitor the air-conditioner via AIRNET service. Connect to modular cable from the public telephone line to the upper connector with a stamping of LINE, and connect the modular cable of the telephone to the lower connector with a stamping of PHONE, as shown in the sketch below.

DMS502B51		
	LIR LIN	
	PHONE	
Cautions for w	iring	

 Don't clamp these cables together with high voltage cables. Failure to observe this instruction would cause control error.

1P191170C

<sup>2.</sup> When using AIRNET service, it is necessary to use a separate modem specified by us and enter into Maintenance Agreement with charge.

#### 1.10 Functions

#### 1. Air conditioner monitor / control items

The table below lists the air conditioner items that can be monitored and controlled via the BACnet communication.

Functi	ion	Description			
	Start / stop status	Monitors the start / stop status of the air conditioner.			
	Alarm	Monitors whether or not the air conditioner is operating normally, and issues an alarm if the air conditioner has a malfunction.			
	Malfunction code	Displays a malfunction code specified by the manufacturer if an air conditioner in the system has a malfunction.			
	Air-conditioning mode	Monitors if the air conditioner is cooling, heating, or ventilating.			
itor	Room temperature (Note 1)	Monitors and displays the room temperature.			
lon	Filter sign	Checks if the filter is clogged and monitors whether or not it can still be used.			
2	Thermostat status	Monitors whether or not the air conditioner is properly controlling the temperature.			
	Compressor status	Monitors if the compressor of the outdoor unit connected to the indoor unit is properly operating.			
	Indoor fan status	Monitors if the indoor unit's fan is properly operating.			
	Heater operation status	Monitors if the indoor unit's heater is properly operating.			
	Accumulated power	Outputs indoor unit's accumulated power consumption.			
	Start / stop operation (Note 2)	Starts / stops the air conditioner and monitors the result.			
ring	Air-conditioning mode setting (Note 2)	Sets the cooling / heating / ventilating / auto air-conditioning mode and monitors the result.			
lito	Room temperature setting (Note 2)	Sets the room temperature of the air conditioner and monitors the result.			
io m	Filter sign and reset	Checks if the filter is clogged and resets the status as required.			
and	Remote controller enable / disable	Enables or disables the remote controller so that it can or cannot be used to control the air conditioner's start / stop / air-conditioning mode / room temperature.			
ration	Lower central device operation enable / disable	Enables or disables operation of a central device connected to the DIII network.			
igu	Air flow rate setting (Note 2)	Sets the air flow rate and monitors the result.			
Sonf	Air direction setting (Note 2)	Sets the air direction and monitors the result.			
tion, c	Forced system stop	In response to the forced stop command, checks whether clearance or setting is required and performs the required action.			
Operat	Forced thermostat disable	In response to the forced thermostat disable command, checks whether clearance or setting is required and performs the required action.			
	Energy saving	In response to the energy saving command, checks whether clearance or setting is required and performs the required action.			

Note :

1. The room temperature is measured with the suction air. Since the indoor unit fan stops when the thermostat is disabled or the air conditioner is stopped, or in a special operation such as defrosting, temperature measurement may be affected by the heat exchanger, and may detect and transmit a different temperature from the actual room temperature.

For this reason, this value should be considered as a reference for the room temperature.

If the building management system manufacturer uses this value for system control (e.g., switching the airconditioning mode or preset temperature), the manufacturer must take on the whole responsibility.

2. The air conditioner saves the settings for the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate in the nonvolatile memory each time they are changed, so that the settings will not be lost when a power cut occurs.

This nonvolatile memory has a write count limit and may cause a failure if it is written exceeding the limit count. Therefore when the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate of each indoor unit are automatically controlled from the central monitoring panel, be sure that the number of changes for each setting **should not exceed 7,000 times per year**.

#### 2. Major functions of air-conditioner devices (incl. adaptors) to be connected

When the air-conditioners are hooked up with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, the following functions can be performed and monitored from the master station or the central monitor panel.

Function	VRV System	Hi Sky Multi	SkyAir (adapter for SkyAir connection)	Duct- connected type air conditioner (central control adapter)	HRV	Room air conditioners (general- purpose adapter)	Remarks
Start / stop operation and monitoring	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Air conditioner malfunction notification	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Room temperature monitoring	0	0	0	0	×	×	
Temperature setting and monitoring	0	0	0	0	×	×	
Air-conditioning mode setting and monitoring	0	0	0	0	×	×	Air-conditioning mode switching is effective only for indoor units for which cool / heat selection is permitted.
Remote-control mode setting and monitoring	0	0	0	0	0	×	
Filter sign monitoring and reset	0	0	0	×	0	×	
Thermostat status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×	
Compressor operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×	
Indoor fan operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	0	×	
Heater operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×	
Humidifier operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×	
Air direction setting and monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×	
Air flow rate setting and monitoring	0	0	0	×	△ Monitoring only	×	
Forced thermostat disable setting and monitoring	O*	0	0	×	×	×	
Energy saving (set temperature shift)	0	0	×	×	×	×	
Accumulated power	0	0	$\triangle$	×	$\triangle$	×	

#### Note :

1. \*When set at the unit, the status is not notified to upper devices and cannot be monitored from them.

2.  $\triangle$  : Available for certain models only.

#### 1.11 Backup systems for troubles

#### 1. Failure in the system and its backup operation

	Place of failure					Scope of	Operation when failure occurs.
	Central monitoring panel	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	Central remote controller	Local remote controller	Air- conditioning unit	failure (Note 1)	(description of backup)
1	0	0	0	0	×	Corresponding air-conditioning unit	Corresponding air-conditioning unit is shut-down. The details of failure is converted into code and transferred to the central monitoring panel by the status change notification system. The contents of failure is displayed on local remote controller or central remote controller.
2	0	0	0	×	0	(Corresponding group)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by local remote controller. Disconnect the power of the indoor unit once and turn the power on again, so that the backup operation is carried out by central remote controller.
3	0	0	×	0	0	(Corresponding system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by the central remote controller. The backup operation is carried out by central monitoring panel or local remote controller.
4	0	0	0	0	0	(Corresponding system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central monitoring panel. Central remote controller and local remote controller can backup the operation.
5	0	×	0	0	0	(Corresponding system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central monitoring panel. Central remote controller and local remote controller can backup the operation.
6	×	0	0	0	0	(Entire system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central monitoring panel. Central remote controller and local remote controller can backup the operation.
7	0	0	×	×	0	(Corresponding system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central remote controller and local remote controller. Disconnect the power of the indoor unit once and turn the power on again, so that the backup operation is carried out by central remote controller.
8	0	0	×	0	0	(Corresponding system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central monitoring panel and the central remote controller. The backup operation is carried out by local remote controller.
9	Communication line between indoor unit and local remote controller is shorted or disconnected.				d local I.	(Corresponding group)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by local remote controller. Disconnect the power of the indoor unit once and turn the power on again, so that the backup operation is carried out by central remote controller.
10	Communication line between Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> and indoor unit is shorted or disconnected.					(Corresponding system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central monitoring panel and the central remote controller. The backup operation is carried out by local remote controller.
11	<ol> <li>Communication line between Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> is shorted or disconnected.</li> </ol>					(Entire system)	Operation, setting and monitoring is not possible by central monitoring panel. Central remote controller and local remote controller can backup the operation.

Note :

1. () indicates that backup operation of all or part of functions within the scope of influence by equipment failure is possible.

"Corresponding group" is a group of air-conditioner controlled by local remote controller, where the failure is occurred.

2. The chance that all local remote controllers and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> becomes out of order is almost negligible, so that the case is not included in the above.

#### 2. Functional allotment of air-conditioning control equipment

					O : Grou	up ⊚:Sys	stem $\blacktriangle$ : Zone $\times$ : No function
				D-B	ACS		
Function	Description		Central control panel	Local remote controller	Central remote controller	i-Touch controller	Remarks
ON / OFF	Start / stop command		0	0	०⊚▲	०⊚▲	
Temperature	Temperature setting	1°C increments	_	0	◯⊚▲	_	
setting	of air-conditioner	0.1°C increments	0	_	_	०⊚▲	
Operation mode changeover	Changes the operation heat / fan / auto of air-	n mode cool / conditioner	0	0	◯⊚▲	◯⊚▲	Effective only for groups for which cool / heat can be selected.
Timer operation changeover	Sets timer operation by controller	/ local remote	×	0	×	×	Not effective if "local operation" is set to as "disable" by central control panel.
Air-flow direction setting	Changes air-flow direction of indoor unit		0	0	0	◯⊚▲	
Air-flow rate setting	Changes air-flow rate from high to low		0	0	0	◯⊚▲	
Ventilation mode changeover	Individual / combined operation mode changeover of HRV unit		×	0		O⊚▲ (Note 2)	
Disable / enable of local operation	sable / lable of Disables and enables the operation cal by local remote controller		0	×	×	×	The following switch operation by the local remote controller can be disabled. • ON / OFF (Timer operation changeover) • Operation mode • Temperature setting
Zone setting	Zone setting Designates the group of air- conditioners to be operated in combination by central remote controller (incorporation into zone)		×	×		O▲ (Note 2)	
Test operation	ation Sets the air-conditioner to test operation mode		×	0	O▲	×	
Inspection	Calls up the latest contents of past failures that occurred on air- conditioner.		×	0	0▲	O▲	Possible to display error contents of slave unit in the group (indoor unit not connected directly by the new transmission line for VRV system).
Filter sign reset Transmits the reset signal to air- conditioner on which the filter sign is turned on.		0	0	○⊚▲	○⊚▲		
System Shuts down all the air-conditioners under control by contact input.		0	×	0	0		

Note :

1. The Interface for use in  $\mathsf{BACnet}^{^{(\!\!\!\!R)}}$  and schedule timer cannot be used at the same time.

2. Simplified combined operation is allowed on DCS601C51 or later.

#### 1.12 BMS (building management system)

Connecting with BMS, versatile system development can be achieved. **System architecture** 



(V1939)

#### ■ BMS with *V*RV

Building Management System	BMS manufacturer in alphabetical order
System 600 MS2000	Siemens
Butics-EX / II	NEC
savic-net	Yamatake
METASYS	Johnson Controls

#### 1.13 Adopting "Super wiring system"

■ In case of (10HP) ×2 system



This system reduces the number of wiring by integrating the control wiring between indoor and outdoor unit and the transmission wiring to central remote controller into one common wiring.

### Part 2 Functional specifications

1.	Introduction	21
2.	Network topology	21
3.	Air conditioner monitor / control items	22
4.	Supported models and monitor / control items	23
5.	BACnet protocol implementation conformance statement (PICS)	24
0.	5.1 Appendix A : PICS (D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Ver. 6.10)	)24
	5.2 Appendix B : PICS (D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Ver. 6.20)	)28
6.	BACnet interoperability building blocks supported (BIBBs)	32
	6.1 Data sharing BIBBs	32
	6.2 Alarm and event management BIBBs	32
	6.3 SCHEDuling BIBBs	32
	6.4 Trending BIBBs	33
	6.5 Device management BIBBs	33
	6.6 Network management BIBBs	34
7.	Objects	35
	7.1 Supported object type	35
	7.2 Member objects	36
8.	Properties	39
	8.1 Accumulator object type	39
	8.2 Analog input object type	40
	8.3 Analog value object type	42
	8.4 Binary input object type (supported intrinsic reporting)	43
	8.5 Binary input object type (non-supported intrinsic reporting)	44
	8.6 Binary output object type	46
	8.7 Binary value object type	47
	8.8 Device object type	49
	8.9 Multi-state input object type	50
~	8.10 Multi-state output object type	51
9.		52
	9.1 COV notification	52 50
40	9.2 Event notification	5Z
10	Detailed a second contraction	54
11	. Detailed description of objects	55
	11.0 Stort / stor (acting)	55
	11.2 Start / stop (setting)	55
	11.4 Alarm	55 56
	11.5 Malfunction code	50 56
	11.6 Air-conditioning mode (setting)	50 56
	11.7 Air-conditioning mode (status)	50 57
	11.8 Air flow rate level (setting)	57
	11.9 Air flow rate level (status)	57

11.10Measured room temperature	57
11.11Set room temperature	58
11.12Filter sign signal	59
11.13Filter sign signal reset	59
11.14Remote controller enable / disable (start / stop)	59
11.15Remote controller enable / disable (air-conditioning mode)	60
11.16Remote controller enable / disable (set temperature)	60
11.17Central control (lower central control disable)	60
11.18Accumulated power	60
11.19Communication status	61
11.20Forced system stop	61
11.21Air direction (setting)	62
11.22Air direction (status)	62
11.23Forced thermostat disable (setting)	62
11.24Forced thermostat disable (status)	62
11.25Energy saving (setting)	63
11.26Energy saving (status)	63
11.27Thermostat status	63
11.28Compressor status	63
11.29Indoor fan status	63
11.30Heater operation status	64
12.Others	65
12.1 Initial status at start-up	65
12.2 BACnet network layer	65
12.3 Time adjustment	65
12.4 DeviceCommunicationControl service	65

#### 1. Introduction

The D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> (Japanese version : MasterStation III) operates as the BACnet server that uses the services defined by the BACnet to return the status of the air conditioners connected to the D III network as well as to receive configuration commands to them, in response to requests from a central monitoring device (i.e., BACnet client) which support the BACnet (ISO16484-5, ANSI / ASHRAE135) protocol.

#### 2. Network topology

Any BACnet client which supports the BACnet (ISO16484-5, ANSI / ASHRAE135) protocol can be directly connected to the network via a general Ethernet hub, as illustrated below.



DIII-NET, max. 4 ports (max. 256 groups)

The Data Link Layer options support the BACnetIP protocol.

#### 3. Air conditioner monitor / control items

The table below lists the air conditioner items that can be monitored and controlled via the BACnet communication.

Function		Description				
	Start / stop status	Monitors the start / stop status of the air conditioner.				
	Alarm	Monitors whether or not the air conditioner is operating normally, and issues an alarm if the air conditioner has a malfunction.				
	Malfunction code	Displays a malfunction code specified by the manufacturer if an air conditioner in the system has a malfunction.				
	Air-conditioning mode	Monitors if the air conditioner is cooling, heating, or ventilating.				
Monitor	Room temperature (Note 1)	Monitors and displays the room temperature.				
	Filter sign	Checks if the filter is clogged and monitors whether or not it can still be used.				
	Thermostat status	Monitors whether or not the air conditioner is properly controlling the temperature.				
	Compressor status	Monitors if the compressor of the outdoor unit connected to the indoor unit is properly operating.				
	Indoor fan status	Monitors if the indoor unit's fan is properly operating.				
	Heater operation status	Monitors if the indoor unit's heater is properly operating.				
	Accumulated power	Outputs indoor unit's accumulated power consumption.				
	Start / stop operation (Note 2)	Starts / stops the air conditioner and monitors the result.				
bu	Air-conditioning mode setting (Note 2)	Sets the cooling / heating / ventilating / auto air-conditioning mode and monitors the result.				
itori	Room temperature setting (Note 2)	Sets the room temperature of the air conditioner and monitors the result.				
nor	Filter sign and reset	Checks if the filter is clogged and resets the status as required.				
n, and m	Remote controller enable / disable	Enables or disables the remote controller so that it can or cannot be used to control the air conditioner's start / stop / air-conditioning mode / room temperature.				
uratio	Lower central device operation enable / disable	Enables or disables operation of a central device connected to the DIII network.				
Jfig	Air flow rate setting (Note 2)	Sets the air flow rate and monitors the result.				
cor	Air direction setting (Note 2)	Sets the air direction and monitors the result.				
ation,	Forced system stop	In response to the forced stop command, checks whether clearance or setting is required and performs the required action.				
Opera	Forced thermostat disable	In response to the forced thermostat disable command, checks whether clearance or setting is required and performs the required action.				
I	Energy saving	In response to the energy saving command, checks whether clearance or setting is required and performs the required action				

Note :

1. The room temperature is measured with the suction air. Since the indoor unit fan stops when the thermostat is disabled or the air conditioner is stopped, or in a special operation such as defrosting, temperature measurement may be affected by the heat exchanger, and may detect and transmit a different temperature from the actual room temperature.

For this reason, this value should be considered as a reference for the room temperature.

If the building management system manufacturer uses this value for system control (e.g., switching the airconditioning mode or preset temperature), the manufacturer must take on the whole responsibility.

2. The air conditioner saves the settings for the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate in the nonvolatile memory each time they are changed, so that the settings will not be lost when a power cut occurs.

This nonvolatile memory has a write count limit and may cause a failure if it is written exceeding the limit count. Therefore when the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate of each indoor unit are automatically controlled from the central monitoring panel, be sure that the number of changes for each setting **should not exceed 7,000 times per year**.

#### 4. Supported models and monitor / control items

Supported models include the VRV System, Hi Sky Multi, SkyAir, duct-connected type air conditioners, HRV, and room air conditioners. The table below lists the air conditioner items that can be monitored and controlled for each model.

Function	VRV System	Hi Sky Multi	SkyAir (adapter for SkyAir connection)	Duct- connected type air conditioner (central control adapter)	HRV	Room air conditioners (general- purpose adapter)
Start / stop operation and monitoring	0	0	0	0	0	0
Air conditioner malfunction notification	0	0	0	0	0	0
Room temperature monitoring	0	0	0	0	×	×
Temperature setting and monitoring	0	0	0	0	×	×
Air-conditioning mode setting and monitoring	0	0	0	0	×	×
Remote-control mode setting and monitoring	0	0	0	0	0	×
Filter sign monitoring and reset	0	0	0	×	0	×
Thermostat status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×
Compressor operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×
Indoor fan operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	0	×
Heater operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×
Humidifier operation status monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×
Air direction setting and monitoring	0	0	0	×	×	×
Air flow rate setting and monitoring	0	0	0	×	△ Monitoring only	×
Forced thermostat disable setting and monitoring	O*	0	0	×	×	×
Energy saving (set temperature shift)	0	0	×	×	×	×
Accumulated power	0	0	$\bigtriangleup$	×	$\bigtriangleup$	×
Noto :						

Note :

1. \*When set at the unit, the status is not notified to upper devices and cannot be monitored from them.

2.  $\triangle$  : Available for certain models only.

## 5. BACnet protocol implementation conformance statement (PICS)

#### 5.1 Appendix A : PICS (D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Ver. 6.10) BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement

Date : Nov. 15, 2006 Vendor Name : DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, Ltd. Product Name : D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet® Product Model Number : DMS502B51 Applications Software Version : 6.10.00 Firmware Revision : 000.001 BACnet Protocol Revision : 4

**Product Description :** 

This product provides the function of monitoring and operating the air-conditioner. The supported Data Link Layer Options are BACnet / IP.

#### BACnet Standardized Device Profile (Annex L) :

- BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)
- □ BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)
- □ BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)
- BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)
- □ BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)
- BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

#### BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks Supported (Annex K) :

	Supported BIBBs	BIBB Name	Supported
Data Sharing	DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-ReadProperty-B	
	DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-ReadProperyMultiple-B	
	DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-WriteProperty-B	
	DS-WPM-B	Data Sharing-WriteProperyMultiple-B	
	DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-COV-B	
	DS-COVU-B	Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-B	
Alarm and Event Management	AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B	
Device Management	DM-DDB-A	Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-A	
	DM-DDB-B	Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-B	
	DM-DOB-B	Device Management-Dynamic Object Binding-B	
	DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization-B	
	DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTCTimeSynchronization-B	
	DM-LM-B	Device Management-List Manipulation-B	

C : CB07A004B

Standard Object Types Support	ted :
(1) Accumulator	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(2) Analog Input	
a) Room Temperature	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, COV_Increment, Time_Delay, Notification_Class, High_Limit, Low_Limit, Deadband, Limit_Enable,
Writable Broperties	Event_Enable, Acked_Transitions, Notify_Type, Event_Time_Stamps
Proprietory Properties :	n / a
Proporty Panga Postriationa :	n/a
h) Othera	117 a
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Proportion Supported :	Reliability COV Increment
Writable Properties Supported :	
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	
Toperty hange heathetions .	117 a
(3) Analog Value	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Priority_Array, Relinguish_Default, COV_Increment
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(4) Binary Input	
a) Alarm Sign, Filter Limit Sign	
Dynamically Creatable :	NO NE
Dynamically Deletable :	NO
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Description (Only Alarm Sign supports), Time_Delay,
	Notification_Class, Alarin_Value, Event_Enable,
Writable Properties :	Acked_Hansmons, Notify_Type, Event_Hime_Stamps
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
b) ON / OFF (Status)	117 a
Dynamically Creatable :	Νο
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability.
	Change Of State Time Change Of State Count Time Of State Count Reset
	Elapsed_Active_Time, Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
c) Others	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a

2

(5) Binary Output	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability,
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(6) Binary Value	
a) Filter Limit Sign Reset	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Priority_Array, Relinquish_Default, Time_Delay, Notification_Class, Alarm_Value, Event_Enable,
	Acked_Transitions, Notify_Type, Event_Time_Stamps
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
b) Others	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Priority_Array, Relinquish_Default,
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Max Segment Accepted Local Time Local Date LITC Offset
	Daylight_Saving_Status, APDU_Segment_Timeout
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(8) Multi-state Input	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Description (Only Error Code supports.)
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(9) Multi-state Output	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(10) Notification Class	
	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Ontional Proportion Supported	
Writable Properties :	II/a Recipient List
Proprietary Proportion	
Property Range Restrictions	n/a
roperty nunge nesthetions.	117 u

Data Link Layer Options BACnet IP, (Annex J) BACnet IP, (Annex J), F ISO 8802-3, Ethernet (C ANSI / ATA 878.1, 2.5 M ANSI / ATA 878.1, RS-4 MS / TP master (Clause MS / TP slave (Clause 9) Point-To-Point, EIA 232 Point-To-Point, modem LonTalk, (Clause 11), m Other:	: Foreign Device Clause 7) Mb. ARCNET (Clause 8) 185 ARCNET (Clause 8), baud rate 9), baud rate(s) : 9), baud rate(s) : (Clause 10), baud rate(s) : (Clause 10), baud rate(s) : nedium :	e(s)		
<b>Device Address Binding :</b> Is static device binding supported? (This is currently necessary for two-way communication with MS / TP slaves and certain other devices )				
Networking Options : Router, Clause 6 - List a Annex H, BACnet Tunn BACnet / IP Broadcast Does the	all routing configurations, e.g., AR eling Router over IP Management Device (BBMD) BBMD support registrations by Fo	CNET-Ethernet, Ethernet-M preign Devices? □ Yes [	S / TP, etc. ⊐ No	
Character Sets Supporte Indicating support for mult ■ ANSI X3.4 □ ISO 10646 (UCS-2)	d : iple character sets does not imply □ IBM™ / Microsoft™DBCS □ ISO 10646 (UCS-4)	that they can all be support □ ISO 8859-1 □ JIS C 6226	ed simultaneously.	
If this product is a comm the gateway supports :	nunication gateway, describe th	e types of non-BACnet eq	uipment / networks(s) that	

CB07A004B

2

#### 5.2 Appendix B : PICS (D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Ver. 6.20) BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement

Date : Nov. 15, 2006 Vendor Name : DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, Ltd. Product Name : D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet® Product Model Number : DMS502B51 Applications Software Version : <u>6.20.00</u> Firmware Revision : <u>000.001</u> BACnet Protocol Revision : <u>4</u>

#### **Product Description :**

This product provides the function of monitoring and operating the air-conditioner. The supported Data Link Layer Options are BACnet / IP.

#### BACnet Standardized Device Profile (Annex L) :

BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)

□ BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)

□ BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)

BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)

□ BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)

□ BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

#### BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks Supported (Annex K) :

	Supported BIBBs	BIBB Name	Supported	
			Standard support	Optional support
Data Sharing	DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-ReadProperty-B		
	DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-ReadProperyMultiple-B		
	DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-WriteProperty-B		
	DS-WPM-B	Data Sharing-WriteProperyMultiple-B		
	DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-COV-B		
	DS-COVU-B	Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-B		
Alarm and Event Management	AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B		
Device Management	DM-DDB-A	Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-A		
	DM-DDB-B	Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-B		
	DM-DOB-B	Device Management-Dynamic Object Binding-B		
	DM-DCC-B	Device Management-DeviceCommunicationControl-B		
	DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization-B		
	DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTCTimeSynchronization-B		
	DM-LM-B	Device Management-List Manipulation-B		

\* In a default setting, AE-N-I-B and DM-LM-B are invalid. They become valid after setting by a setup tool for a service man.

C : CB07A004B

Standard Object Types Support (1) Accumulator	ed :
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(2) Analog Input	
a) Room Temperature	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, COV_Increment,
	(Time_Delay, Notification_Class, High_Limit, Low_Limit, Deadband,
	Limit_Enable, Event_Enable, Acked_Transitions, Notify_Type,
	Event_Time_Stamps)
	* These properties are supported when intrinsic reporting is valid.
Writable Properties :	(High_Limit, Low_Limit, Deadband, Limit_Enable)
	* These properties are supported when intrinsic reporting is valid.
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions:	n/a
b) Others	
Dynamically Creatable :	NO
Optional Properties Supported :	NO Reliability COV Increment
Writable Properties :	
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(3) Analog Value	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Priority_Array, Relinquish_Default, COV_Increment
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(4) Binary Input	
a) Alarm Sign, Filter Limit Sign	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Description (Only Alarm Sign supports), (Time_Delay,
	Notification_Class, Alarm_Value, Event_Enable, Acked_Transitions, Notify_Type,
	Event_Time_Stamps)
	* These properties are supported when intrinsic reporting is valid.
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
b) ON (OFE (Status)	II/a
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported	Reliability.
	Change Of State Time, Change Of State Count. Time Of State Count Reset.
	Elapsed_Active_Time, Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions:	n/a
	CB07A004B

c) Others	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(5) Binary Output	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability,
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(6) Binary Value	
a) Filter Limit Sign Reset	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Priority_Array, Relinquish_Default,
	(Time_Delay, Notification_Class, Alarm_Value, Event_Enable,
	Acked_Iransitions, Notity_Iype, Event_Iime_Stamps)
	* These properties are supported when intrinsic reporting is valid.
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n / a
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Optional Proportion Supported :	NU Reliability Priority Arroy Relinguish Default
Writable Properties Supported .	Procent Value
Propriotony Properties :	
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
Topeny hange heathclichs.	117 a
(7) Device	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Max_Segment_Accepted, Local_Time, Local_Date, UTC_Offset, Daylight_Saving_Status, APDU_Segment_Timeout, Active_COV_Subscriptions
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(8) Multi-state Input	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability, Description (Only Error Code supports.)
Writable Properties :	n/a
Proprietary Properties :	n/a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a
(9) Multi-state Output	
Dynamically Creatable :	No
Dynamically Deletable :	No
Optional Properties Supported :	Reliability
Writable Properties :	Present_Value
Proprietary Properties :	n / a
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a

#### (10) Notification Class

(10) Notification Class		
Dynamically Creatable :	No	
Dynamically Deletable :	No	
Optional Properties Supported :	n/a	
Writable Properties :	Recipient_List	
Proprietary Properties :	n/a	
Property Range Restrictions :	n/a	
* Notification Class Object exists when intrinsic reporting is valid.		
Data Link Layer Options:		
BACnet IP, (Annex J)		
BACnet IP, (Annex J), Foreign Device		
□ ISO 8802-3, Ethernet (Clause 7)		
ANSI / ATA 878.1, 2.5 Mb. ARCNET (Clause 8)		
ANSI / ATA 878.1, RS-485 ARCNET (Clause 8), baud rate(s)		
MS / TP master (Clause 9), baud rate(s):		
MS / TP slave (Clause 9), baud rate(s):		
Point-To-Point, EIA 232 (Clause 10), baud rate(s) :		
Point-To-Point, modem, (Clause 10), baud rate(s):		
LonTalk, (Clause 11), medium :		
□ Other :		

#### **Device Address Binding :**

Is static device binding supported? (This is currently necessary for two-way communication with MS / TP slaves and certain other devices.) □ Yes ■ No

#### **Networking Options :**

□ Router, Clause 6 - List all routing configurations, e.g., ARCNET-Ethernet, Ethernet-MS / TP, etc. □ Annex H, BACnet Tunneling Router over IP BACnet / IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) Does the BBMD support registrations by Foreign Devices? **Character Sets Supported :** 

Indicating support for multiple character sets does not imply that they can all be supported simultaneously. ANSI X3.4 □ ISO 8859-1 □ IBM<sup>™</sup> / Microsoft<sup>™</sup> DBCS □ ISO 10646 (UCS-2) □ ISO 10646 (UCS-4) □ JIS C 6226

#### If this product is a communication gateway, describe the types of non-BACnet equipment / networks(s) that the gateway supports:

Not applicable.

CB07A004B

2
# 6. BACnet interoperability building blocks supported (BIBBs)

### 6.1 Data sharing BIBBs

BIBB Type		Supported	BACnet Service	Initiate	Execute
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-ReadProperty-A		ReadProperty	×	
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-ReadProperty-B		ReadProperty		×
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-ReadPropertyMultiple-A		ReadPropertyMultiple	×	
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-ReadPropertyMultiple-B		ReadPropertyMultiple		×
DS-RPC-A	Data Sharing-ReadPropertyConditional-A		ReadPropertyConditional	×	
DS-RPC-B	Data Sharing-ReadPropertyConditional-B		ReadPropertyConditional		×
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-WriteProperty-A		WriteProperty	×	
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-WriteProperty-B		WriteProperty		×
DS-WPM-A	Data Sharing-WritePropertyMultiple-A		WritePropertyMultiple	×	
DS-WPM-B	Data Sharing-WritePropertyMultiple-B		WritePropertyMultiple		×
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-COV–A SubscribeCOV		SubscribeCOV	×	
			ConfirmedCOVNotification		×
			UnconfirmedCOVNotification		×
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-COV-B		SubscribeCOV		×
			ConfirmedCOVNotification	×	
			UnconfirmedCOVNotification	×	
DS-COVP-A	Data Sharing-COVP-A		SubscribeCOV	×	
			ConfirmedCOVNotification		×
			UnconfirmedCOVNotification		×
DS-COVP-B	Data Sharing-COVP-B		SubscribeCOV		×
			ConfirmedCOVNotification	×	
			UnconfirmedCOVNotification	×	
DS-COVU-A	Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-A		UncofirmedCOVNotification		×
DS-COVU-B	Data Sharing-COV-UnsolicitedvB		UncofirmedCOVNotification	×	

### 6.2 Alarm and event management BIBBs

BIBB Type	уре		BACnet Service	Initiate	Execute
AE-N-A	Alarm and Event-Notification-A	_	ConfirmedEventNotification		×
			UnconfirmedEventNotification		×
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B	-	ConfirmedEventNotification	×	
			UnconfirmedEventNotification	×	
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External-B	_	ConfirmedEventNotification	×	
			UnconfirmedEventNotification	×	
AE-ACK-A	Alarm and Event-ACK–A		AcknowledgeAlarm	×	
AE-ACK-B	Alarm and Event-ACK–B		AcknowledgeAlarm		×
AE-ASUM-A	Alarm and Event-Summary–A		GetAlarmSummary	×	
AE-ASUM-B	Alarm and Event-Summary–B		GetAlarmSummary		×
AE-ESUM-A	Event-Summary-A		GetEnrollmentSummary	×	
AE-ESUM-B	Event-Summary–B		GetEnrollmentSummary		×
AE-INFO-A	Alarm and Event-Information–A		GetEventInformation	×	
AE-INFO-B	Alarm and Event-Information-B		GetEventInformation		×
AE-LS-A	Alarm and Event-LifeSafety–A		LifeSafetyOperation	×	
AE-LS-B	Alarm and Event-LifeSafety–B		LifeSafetyOperation		×

### 6.3 SCHEDuling BIBBs

BIBB Type		Supported BACnet S		Initiate	Execute
SCHED-A	Scheduling-A	_			
	(must support DS-RP-A and DS-WP-A)				
SCHED-I-B	Scheduling-Internal-B				
	(shall support DS-RP-B and DS-WP-B)				
	(shall also support ether DM-TS-B or DS-UTC-B)				
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External-B	_			
	(shall support SCHED-I-B and DS-WP-A)				

### 6.4 Trending BIBBs

BIBB Type		Supported	BACnet Service	Initiate	Execute
T-VMT-A	Trending - Viewing and Modifying Trends-A		□ ReadRange		
T-VMT-I-B	Trending - Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal-B		ReadRange		×
T-VMT-E-B	Trending - Viewing and Modifying Trends External-B		ReadRange		×
T-ATR-A	Trending - Automated Trend Retrieval-A	_	ConfirmedEventNotification		×
			ReadRange	×	
T-ATR-B	Trending - Automated Trend Retrieval-B	_	ConfirmedEventNotification	×	
			ReadRange		×

### 6.5 Device management BIBBs

BIBB Type		Supported	BACnet Service	Initiate	Execute
DM-DDB-A	DM-DDB-A Device Management - Dynamic Device		Who-Is	×	
	Binding-A		I-Am		×
DM-DDB-B	Device Management - Dynamic Device	_	Who-Is		×
	Binding–B		I-Am	×	
DM-DOB-A	Device Management - Dynamic Object	_	Who-Has	×	
	Binding–A		I-Have		×
DM-DOB-B	Device Management - Dynamic Object	_	Who-Has		×
	Binding–B	-	I-Have	×	
DM-DCC-A	Device Management - DeviceCommunicationControl-A		DeviceCommunicationControl	×	
DM-DCC-B	Device Management - DeviceCommunicationControl-B		DeviceCommunicationControl		×
DM-PT-A	Device Management - PrivateTransfer-A	_	ConfirmedPrivateTransfer	×	
			UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer	×	
DM-PT-B	Device Management - PrivateTransfer-B	_	ConfirmedPrivateTransfer		×
	-		UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer		×
DM-TM-A	Device Management - Text Message-A	_	ConfirmedTextMessage	×	
			UnconfirmedTextMessage	×	
DM-TM-B	Device Management - Text Message-B		ConfirmedTextMessage		×
			UnconfirmedTextMessage		×
DM-TS-A	Device Management - TimeSynchronization-A		TimeSynchronization	×	
DM-TS-B	Device Management - TimeSynchronization-B		TimeSynchronization		×
DM-UTC-A	Device Management - UTCTimeSynchronization-A		UTCTimeSynchronization	×	
DM-UTC-B	Device Management - UTCTimeSynchronization-B		UTCTimeSynchronization		×
DM-RD-A	Device Management - ReinitializeDevice-A		ReinitializeDevice	×	
DM-RD-B	Device Management - ReinitializeDevice-B		ReinitializeDevice		×
DM-BR-A	Device Management - Backup and Restore-A		AtomicReadFile	×	
			AtomicWriteFile	×	
			CreateObject	×	
			ReinitializeDevice	×	
DM-BR-B	Device Management - Backup and Restore-B		AtomicReadFile		×
			AtomicWriteFile		×
			ReinitializeDevice		×
DM-R-A	Device Management - Restart-A		UnconfimedCOVNotification		×
DM-R-B	Device Management - Restart-B		UnconfimedCOVNotification	×	
DM-LM-A	Device Management - List Manipulation-A		AddListElement	×	
			RemoveListElement	×	
DM-LM-B	Device Management - List Manipulation-B		AddListElement		×
			RemoveListElement		×
DM-OCD-A	Device Management - Object Creation and		CreateObject	×	
	Deletion-A		DeleteObject	×	
DM-OCD-B	Device Management - Object Creation and		CreateObject		×
	Deletion-B		DeleteObject		×
DM-VT-A	Device Management - Virtual Terminal-A		VT-Open	×	
			VT-Close	×	×
		_	VT-Data	×	×
DM-VT-B	Device Management - Virtual Terminal-B		VT-Open		×
			VT-Close	×	×
			VT-Data	×	×
				^	

2

### 6.6 Network management BIBBs

BIBB Type		Supported	BACnet Network Layer Message	Initiate	Execute
NM-CE-A	E-A Network Management - Connection		Establish-Connection-To-Network	×	
	Establishment–A		Disconnect-Connection-To-Network	×	
NM-CE-B	Network Management - Connection	_	Establish-Connection-To-Network		×
	Establishment– B		Disconnect-Connection-To-Network		×
NM-RC-A	NM-RC-A Network Management - Router		Who-Is-Router-To-Network	×	
			I-Am-Router-To-Network		×
			I-Could-Be-Router-To-Network		×
			Initialize-Routing-Table	×	
			Initialize-Routing-Table-Ack		×
NM-RC-B	Network Management - Router		Who-Is-Router-To-Network	×	×
	Configuration-B	_	I-Am-Router-To-Network	×	×
			Initialize-Routing-Table		×
			Initialize-Routing-Table-Ack	×	

# 7. Objects

### 7.1 Supported object type

Supported air conditioner monitoring / control items are mapped to the standard object types defined by the BACnet, as listed below.

Object Type		Supported	Air conditioner management point
Accumulator	23		Accumulated power
Analog-Input	0		Measured room temperature, air direction level (status)
Analog-Output	1	-	
Analog-Value	2		Set room temperature, air direction level (setting)
Averaging	18		
Binary-Input	3		Start / stop (status), alarm, filter sign status, forced thermostat disable (status), energy saving (status), thermostat status, compressor status, indoor fan operation status, heater operation status, communication status
Binary-Output	4	•	Start / stop (setting), forced thermostat disable (setting), energy saving (setting)
Binary-Value	5		Filter sign reset, remote controller setting (start / stop / air- conditioning mode / set temperature), lower central control system, forced stop
Calendar	6		
Command	7		
Device	8		
Event-Enrollment	9		
File	10		
Group	11		
Life-Safety-Point	21		
Life-Safety-Zone	22		
Loop	12		
Multistate-Input	13		Air-conditioning mode (status), malfunction code, air flow rate level (status)
Multistate-Output	14		Air-conditioning mode (setting), air flow rate level (setting)
Multistate-Value	19		
Notification-Class	15		Alarm notification recipient information
Program	16		
Schedule	17		
Trend-Log	20		

### 7.2 Member objects

Each air conditioner management point is mapped to the corresponding BACnet object's instance number. The BACnet object uses the data field of the instance number 22 as shown below.

31	22 21	16	15	8	7	0
BACnet	Object Type	Not Used (Zero)	Air condition	oner number	Me	mber Number

The air conditioner number represents the number used by the air conditioner line to manage each air conditioner and the BACnet clients (HIM and other ICONT devices) use this number to specify the air conditioner. Each member number corresponds to each management item for the air conditioner, as defined in the following object list.

Member	Standard name	Object name	Object	Unit			
number		(XXX represents the air conditioner	type	Inactive	Active		
				Text-1	Text-2	Text-3	Text-4
1	Start / stop (setting) (Note 2)	StartStopCommand_XXX	BO	Stop	Operation		
2	Start / stop (status)	StartStopStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		
3	Alarm	Alarm_XXX	BI	Normal	Malfunction		
4	Malfunction code	MalfunctionCode_XXX	MI	Normal	Manufactur	er specific	
5	Air-conditioning mode (setting) (Note 2)	AirConModeCommand_XXX	МО	Cooling	Heating	Fan	Auto
6	Air-conditioning mode (status)	AirConModeStatus_XXX	MI	Cooling	Heating	Fan	
7	Air flow rate level (setting) (Note 2)	AirFlowRateCommand_XXX	MO	Low	High		
8	Air flow rate level (status)	AirFlowRateStatus_XXX	MI	Low	High		
9	Measured room temperature (Note 1)	RoomTemp_XXX	AI	°C			
10	Set room temperature (Note 2)	TempAdjust_XXX	AV	°C			
11	Filter sign signal	FilterSign_XXX	BI	No	Yes		
12	Filter sign signal reset	FilterSignReset_XXX	BV	Reset			
13	Remote controller enable / disable (start / stop)	RemoteControlStart_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
14	Remote controller enable / disable (air-conditioning mode)	RemoteControlAirConModeSet_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
15	Blank						
16	Remote controller enable / disable (set temperature)	RemoteControlTempAdjust_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
(*)17	Central control (lower central control disable)	CL_Rejection_XXX	BV	Enabled	Disabled		
18	Blank						
19	Accumulated power	ElecTotalPower_XXX	Accumulator	kWh			
20	Communication status	CommunicationStatus_XXX	BI	Normal communication	Communication error		
(*)21	Forced system stop	SystemForcedOff_XXX	BV	Clearance	Forced stop		
22	Air direction (setting) (Note 2)	AirDirectionCommand_XXX	AV				
23	Air direction (status)	AirDirectionStatus_XXX	Al				
24	Forced thermostat disable (setting)	ForcedThermoOFFCommand_XXX	BO	Clearance	Set		
25	Forced thermostat disable (status)	ForcedThermoOFFStatus_XXX	BI	Clearance	Set		
26	Energy saving (setting)	EnergyEfficiencyCommand_XXX	BO	Clearance	Set		
27	Energy saving (status)	EnergyEfficiencyStatus_XXX	BI	Clearance	Set		
28	Thermostat status	ThermoStatus_XXX	BI	OFF	ON		
29	Compressor status	CompressorStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		
30	Indoor fan status	IndoorFanStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		
31	Heater operation status	HeaterStatus_XXX	BI	Stop	Operation		

Central control (lower central control disable) and forced system stop are only available for 000, 064, 128, and 192.

(Note 1) The room temperature is measured with the suction air. Since the indoor unit fan stops when the thermostat is disabled or the air conditioner is stopped, or in a special operation such as defrosting, temperature measurement may be affected by the heat exchanger, and may detect and transmit a different temperature from the actual room temperature. For this reason, this value should be considered as a reference for the room temperature.

If the building management system manufacturer uses this value for system control (e.g., switching the air-conditioning mode or preset temperature), the manufacturer must take on the whole responsibility.

(Note 2) The air conditioner saves the settings for the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate in the nonvolatile memory each time they are changed, so that the settings will not be lost when a power cut occurs. This nonvolatile memory has a write count limit and may cause a failure if it is written exceeding the limit count. Therefore when the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate of each indoor unit are automatically controlled from the central monitoring panel, be sure that the number of changes for each setting should not exceed 7,000 times per year.

Member number	Standard name	Object name (XXX represents the air conditioner number.)	Object type	VRV	SkyAir (DTA101A52)	HRV	Split (KRP928BA2S)
1	Start / stop (setting)	StartStopCommand_XXX	BO	0	0	0	0
2	Start / stop (status)	StartStopStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	0	0
3	Alarm	Alarm_XXX	BI	0	0	0	0
4	Malfunction code	MalfunctionCode_XXX	MI	0	0	0	0
5	Air-conditioning mode (setting)	AirConModeCommand_XXX	MO	0	0	×	O (*1)
6	Air-conditioning mode (status)	AirConModeStatus_XXX	MI	0	0	×	O (*1)
7	Air flow rate level (setting)	AirFlowRateCommand_XXX	MO	0	0	×	×
8	Air flow rate level (status)	AirFlowRateStatus_XXX	MI	0	0	0	×
9	Measured room temperature	RoomTemp_XXX	AI	0	0	×	×
10	Set room temperature	TempAdjust_XXX	AV	0	0	×	0
11	Filter sign signal	FilterSign_XXX	BI	0	0	0	×
12	Filter sign signal reset	FilterSignReset_XXX	BV	0	0	0	×
13	Remote controller enable / disable (start / stop)	RemoteControlStart_XXX	BV	0	0	0	×
14	Remote controller enable / disable (air-conditioning mode)	RemoteControlAirConModeSet_XXX	BV	0	0	0	×
15	Blank						
16	Remote controller enable / disable (set temperature)	RemoteControlTempAdjust_XXX	BV	0	0	0	×
17	Central control (lower central control disable)	CL_Rejection_XXX	BV	0	0	0	0
18	Blank						
19	Accumulated power	ElecTotalPower_XXX	Accumulator	0	O (*2)	O (*2)	0
20	Communication status	CommunicationStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	0	0
21	Forced system stop	SystemForcedOff_XXX	BV	0	0	0	×
22	Air direction (setting)	AirDirectionCommand_XXX	AV	0	0	×	×
23	Air direction (status)	AirDirectionStatus_XXX	AI	0	0	×	×
24	Forced thermostat disable (setting)	ForcedThermoOFFCommand_XXX	BO	0	0	×	×
25	Forced thermostat disable (status)	ForcedThermoOFFStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	×	×
26	Energy saving (setting)	EnergyEfficiencyCommand_XXX	BO	0	×	×	×
27	Energy saving (status)	EnergyEfficiencyStatus_XXX	BI	0	×	×	×
28	Thermostat status	ThermoStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	×	×
29	Compressor status	CompressorStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	×	x
30	Indoor fan status	IndoorFanStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	0	x
31	Heater operation status	HeaterStatus_XXX	BI	0	0	0	×

Objects can be mapped to each of the supported models as shown in the table below.

(\*1) The ventilation mode is not supported.

(\*2) Supported by certain models only.

C : CB07A004B

Some complicated calculation is required to determine the object IDs for the monitor / control items from the DIII addresses of actual air conditioners.

	D3 address	Air conditioner number	Object name	Object ID			
	1-00	000	StartStopCommand_000	BO(4) + 0*256 + 1	BO+1	16777217	
	1-01	001	StartStopCommand_001	BO(4) + 1*256 + 1	BO+257	16777473	
Unit D3-1							
	4-15	063	StartStopCommand_063	BO(4) + 63*256 + 1	BO+16129	16793345	
	1-00	064	StartStopCommand_064	BO(4) + 64*256 + 1	BO+16385	16793601	
Extension	1-01	065	StartStopCommand_065	BO(4) + 65*256 + 1	BO+16641	16793857	
D3-2							
	4-15	127	StartStopCommand_127	BO(4) + 127*256 + 1	BO+32513	16809729	
	1-00	128	StartStopCommand_128	BO(4) + 128*256 + 1	BO+32769	16809985	
Extension	1-01	129	StartStopCommand_129	BO(4) + 129*256 + 1	BO+33025	16810241	
D3-3							
	4-15	191	StartStopCommand_191	BO(4) + 191*256 + 1	BO+48897	16826113	
	1-00	192	StartStopCommand_192	BO(4) + 192*256 + 1	BO+49153	16826369	
Extension	1-01	193	StartStopCommand_193	BO(4) + 193*256 + 1	BO+49409	16826625	
D3-4							
	4-15	255	StartStopCommand_255	BO(4) + 255*256 + 1	BO+65281	16842497	

As mentioned above, since the object type is represented with the upper 10 bits of 32 bits, the instance number of each object type is calculated as shown below.

Object type	Object number	Hexadecimal format	Decimal format
AI	0	X,0000 0000,	0
AO	1	X'0040 0000'	4,194,304
AV	2	X'0080 0000'	8,388,608
BI	3	X'00C0 0000'	12,582,912
BO	4	X'0100 0000'	16,777,216
BV	5	X'0140 0000'	20,971,520
MI	13	X'0340 0000'	54,525,952
MO	14	X'0380 0000'	58,720,256
Accumulator	23	X'05C0 0000'	96,468,992

# 8. Properties

This section lists properties for each object type in separate tables. Note that properties shown in parentheses are optional and not supported with the standard setting. These properties need to be enabled by our service personnel.

### 8.1 Accumulator object type

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACnetObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	ACCUMULATOR (23)
Present_Value	Unsigned	R1	R	Integer value in 0.1kWh
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (TRUE : Maintenance)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	BOOLEAN	R	R	FALSE FIXED
Scale	BACnetScale	R	R	IntegerScale = -1 (Accumulated value = Present_Value×10 <sup>-1</sup> )
Units	BACnetEngineeringUnits	R	R	kilowatt-hours (19)
Prescale	BACnetPrescale	0	—	
Max_Pres_Value	Unsigned	R	R	999999
Value_Change_Time	BACnetDateTime	O2	—	
Value_Before_Change	Unsigned	O2, 3	_	
Value_Set	Unsigned	O2, 3	_	
Logging_Record	BACnetAccumulatorRecord	0	—	
Logging_Object	BACnetObjectIdentifier	0	_	
Pulse_Rate	Unsigned	01.4	_	
High_Limit	Unsigned	O4	—	
Low_Limit	Unsigned	O4	—	
Limit_Monitoring_Interval	Unsigned	O4	_	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O4	—	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O4	_	
Limit_Enable	BACnetLimitEnable	O4	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O4	_	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O4	_	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O4	_	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O4	_	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

### 8.2 Analog input object type

### 8.2.1 Analog input : room temperature (measured suction temperature)

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	ANALOG_INPUT
Present_Value	REAL	R1	R	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (TRUE : Upper / lower limit malfunction occurring) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction or sensor malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL : Normal FAULT : Communication malfunction / sensor malfunction LOW_LIMIT : Lower limit malfunction occurring HIGH_LIMIT : Upper limit malfunction occurring
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication NO_SENSOR : sensor malfunction UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	BOOLEAN	R	R	Always FALSE
Update_Interval	Unsigned	0	—	
Units	BACnetEngineeringUnits	R	R	
Min_Pres_Value	REAL	0	—	
Max_Pres_Value	REAL	0	—	
Resolution	REAL	0	—	
COV_Increment	REAL	O2	R	1.0 fixed
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O3	(R)	0 fixed
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O3	(R)	3 fixed
High_Limit	REAL	O3	(W)	Default : +80.0
Low_Limit	REAL	O3	(W)	Default : -80.0
Deadband	REAL	O3	(W)	Default : +5.0
Limit_Enable	BACnetLimitEnable	O3	(W)	Default is all FALSE.
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	(R)	B'101' fixed
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	(R)	All TRUE fixed
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O3	(R)	ALARM fixed
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O3	(R)	Reset by power off At start-up No event occurred : Time undefined Event occurring : Time of detection
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

# 8.2.2 Analog input : air direction (status)

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	ANALOG_INPUT
Present_Value	REAL	R1	R	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	BOOLEAN	R	R	Always FALSE
Update_Interval	Unsigned	0	—	
Units	BACnetEngineeringUnits	R	R	
Min_Pres_Value	REAL	0	—	
Max_Pres_Value	REAL	0	—	
Resolution	REAL	0	—	
COV_Increment	REAL	O2	R	1.0 fixed
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O3	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O3	—	
High_Limit	REAL	O3	—	
Low_Limit	REAL	O3	—	
Deadband	REAL	O3	—	
Limit_Enable	BACnetLimitEnable	O3	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O3	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O3	-	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

# 8.3 Analog value object type

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	ANALOG_VALUE
Present_Value	REAL	W	W	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Units	BACnetEngineeringUnits	R	R	
PriorityArray	BACnetPriorityArray	01	R	
RelinquishDefault	REAL	01	R	
COV_Increment	REAL	02	R	1.0 fixed
Time_Delay	Unsigned	02	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O3	—	
High_Limit	REAL	O3	—	
Low_Limit	REAL	O3	—	
Deadband	REAL	O3	—	
Limit_Enable	BACnetLimitEnable	O3	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	_	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O3	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O3	-	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

# 8.4 Binary input object type (supported intrinsic reporting)

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	BINARY_INPUT
Present_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	R1	R	
Description	CharacterString	0	R*	Support Alarm object only. Represents malfunction code with two ASCII codes.
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (TRUE : Malfunction occurring) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) (Exception : FALSE fixed for Communication status object) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL : Malfunction not occurred OFF_NORMAL : Malfunction occurring
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Polarity	BACnetPolarity	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Inactive_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Active_Text	CharacterString	O2	_	
Change_Of_State_Time	BACnetDateTime	O3	_	
Change_Of_State_Count	Unsigned	O3	_	
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O3	_	
Elapsed_Active_Time	Unsigned32	04	—	
Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset	BACnetDateTime	04	—	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O5	(R)	0 fixed
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O5	(R)	3 fixed
Alarm_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	O5	(R)	ACTIVE fixed
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O5	(R)	B'101' fixed
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O5	(R)	All TRUE fixed
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O5	(R)	ALARM fixed
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O5	(R)	Reset by power off At start-up Event not occurred : Time undefined Event occurring : Time of detection
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

### 8.5 Binary input object type (non-supported intrinsic reporting)

### 8.5.1 Binary input : start / stop (status)

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	BINARY_INPUT
Present_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	R1	R	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Polarity	BACnetPolarity	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Inactive_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Active_Text	CharacterString	02	_	
Change_Of_State_Time	BACnetDateTime	O3	R	
Change_Of_State_Count	Unsigned	O3	W	0-4294967295 (X'FFFFFFF')
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O3	R	
Elapsed_Active_Time	Unsigned32	O4	W	0-4294967295 (X'FFFFFFF')
Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O5	R	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O5	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O5	—	
Alarm_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	O5	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O5	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O5	_	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O5	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O5	—	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	_	

### 8.5.2 Binary input : other

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	BINARY_INPUT
Present_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	R1	R	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Polarity	BACnetPolarity	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Inactive_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Active_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Change_Of_State_Time	BACnetDateTime	O3	_	
Change_Of_State_Count	Unsigned	O3	_	
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O3	_	
Elapsed_Active_Time	Unsigned32	04	—	
Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O5	_	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O5	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O5	—	
Alarm_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	O5	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O5	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O5	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O5	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O5	_	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	_	

### 8.6 Binary output object type

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	BINARY_OUTPUT
Present_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	R	W	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Polarity	BACnetPolarity	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Inactive_Text	CharacterString	01	—	
Active_Text	CharacterString	01	—	
Change_Of_State_Time	BACnetDateTime	O2	—	
Change_Of_State_Count	Unsigned	O2	—	
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O2	—	
Elapsed_Active_Time	Unsigned32	O3	—	
Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O3	—	
Minimum_Off_Time	Unsigned32	0	_	
Minimum_On_Time	Unsigned32	0	—	
Priority_Array	BACnetPriorityArray	R	R	
Relinquish_Default	BACnetBinaryPV	R	R	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O4	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O4	_	
Feedback_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	O4	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O4	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O4	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O4		
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O4	-	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0		

### 8.7 Binary value object type

# 8.7.1 Binary value : filter sign reset

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	BINARY_VALUE
Present_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	R1	W	
Description	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (TRUE : Filter sign ON) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL other OFF_NORMAL : Filter sign ON
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Inactive_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Active_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Change_Of_State_Time	BACnetDateTime	O3	—	
Change_Of_State_Count	Unsigned	O3	—	
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O3	—	
Elapsed_Active_Time	Unsigned32	04	—	
Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset	BACnetDateTime	04	—	
Minimum_Off_Time	Unsigned32	0	—	
Minimum_On_Time	Unsigned32	0	—	
Priority_Array	BACnetPriorityArray	R5	R	
Relinquish_Default	BACnetBinaryPV	R5	R	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O6	(R)	0 fixed
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O6	(R)	3 fixed
Alarm_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	O6	(R)	ACTIVE fixed
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O6	(R)	B'101' fixed
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O6	(R)	All TRUE fixed
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O6	(R)	ALARM fixed
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O6	(R)	Reset by power off At start-up Event not occurred : Time undefined Event occurring : Time of detection
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	-	

### 8.7.2 Binary value : other

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	BINARY_VALUE
Present_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	R1	W	
Description	CharacterString	0	_	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	Always FALSE
Inactive_Text	CharacterString	02	—	
Active_Text	CharacterString	O2	—	
Change_Of_State_Time	BACnetDateTime	O3	_	
Change_Of_State_Count	Unsigned	O3	_	
Time_Of_State_Count_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O3	_	
Elapsed_Active_Time	Unsigned32	O4	_	
Time_Of_Active_Time_Reset	BACnetDateTime	O4	_	
Minimum_Off_Time	Unsigned32	0	_	
Minimum_On_Time	Unsigned32	0	_	
Priority_Array	BACnetPriorityArray	R5	R	
Relinquish_Default	BACnetBinaryPV	R5	R	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O6	_	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O6	—	
Alarm_Value	BACnetBinaryPV	O6	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O6	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O6	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O6	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O6	-	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	_	

### 8.8 Device object type

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	Can be set with Test Operation tool
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	DEVICE
System_Status	BACnetDeviceStatus	R	R	D3 initializing : DOWNLOAD_IN_PROGRESS Normal : OPERATIONAL
Vendor_Name	CharacterString	R	R	DAIKIN Industries LTD
Vendor_Identifier	Unsigned16	R	R	53 (=DAIKIN) fixed
Model_Name	CharacterString	R	R	"D-BACS Interface for use in BACnet®" fixed
Firmware_Revision	CharacterString	R	R	3000
Application_Software_Version	CharacterString	R	R	3000
Location	CharacterString	0	-	
Description	CharacterString	0	-	
Protocol_Version	Unsigned	R	R	1 fixed
Protocol_Revision	Unsigned	R	R	4
Protocol_Services_Supported	BACnetServiceSupported	R	R	SubCOV, RP, RPM, WP, WPM, I-Am, I-Have, TimeSync, Who-Is, Who-Has, UTCTimeSync (DeviceCommunicationControl *Ver 6.20 or later) (AddList, RemoveList * When event notification is supported)
Protocol_Object_Types_Supported	BACnetObjectTypesSupported	R	R	AI, AO, AV, BI, BO, BV, MI, MO, NotificationClass
Object_List	BACnetARRAY[N] of BACnetObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Max_APDU_Length_Accepted	Unsigned	R	R	BACnetIP : 1024
Segmentation_Supported	BACnetSegmentation	R	R	SEGMENTED_BOTH
Max_Segments_Accepted	Unsigned	01	R	100 fixed
VT_Class_Supported	List of BACnetVTClass	01	-	
Active_VT_Sessions	List of BACnetVTSession	O2	-	
Local_Time	Time	O3, 4	R	
Local_Date	Date	O3, 4	R	
UTC_Offset	Signed	O4	R	Can be set with Test Operation tool Default :-540
Daylight_Saving_Status	Boolean	O4	R	FALSE fixed
APDU_Segment_Timeout	Unsigned	O1	R	Can be set with Test Operation tool within the range from 1000 to 10000 Default : 2000 (msec)
APDU_Timeout	Unsigned	R	R	Can be set with Test Operation tool within the range from 1000 to 120000 Default : 3000 (msec)
Number_Of_APDU_Retries	Unsigned	R	R	Can be set with Test Operation tool within the range from 0 to 7 Default : 3 (times)
List_Of_Session_Keys	List of BACnetSessionKey	0	<u> </u>	
Time_Synchronization_Recipients	List of BACnetRecipient	O5	<u> </u>	
Max_Master	Unsigned(1127)	O6	<u> </u>	
Max_Info_Frames	Unsigned	O6	—	
Device_Adress_Binding	List of BACnetAddressBinding	R	R	
Database_Revision	Unsigned	R	R	
Configuration_Files	BACnetARRAY[N] of BACnetObjectIdentifier	07	—	
Last_Restore_Time	BACnetDateTime	07	—	
Backup_Failure_Timeout	Unsigned16	O8		
Active_COV_Subscriptions	List of BACnetCOVSubscription	O9	R	Supported by Ver 6.20 or later
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

### 8.9 Multi-state input object type

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	MULTI-STATE_INPUT
Present_Value	Unsigned	R1	R	
Description	CharacterString	0	R*	Support malfunction code only. Represents failure code with two ASCII codes.
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	O2	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	
Number_Of_States	Unsigned	R	R	
State_Text	BACnetARRAY[N] of CharacterString	0	_	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	O3	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	O3	—	
Alarm_Values	List of Unsigned	O3	—	
Fault_Values	List of Unsigned	O3	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	O3	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	O3	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	O3	_	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	—	

### 8.10 Multi-state output object type

Property Identifier	Property Datatype	BACnet	MS III	Note
Object_Identifier	BACneObjectIdentifier	R	R	
Object_Name	CharacterString	R	R	
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType	R	R	MULTI-STATE_OUTPUT
Present_Value	Unsigned	W	W	
Description	CharacterString	0	_	
Device_Type	CharacterString	0	—	
Status_Flags	BACnetStatusFlags	R	R	IN_ALARM (always FALSE) FAULT (TRUE : Communication malfunction) OVERRIDDEN (always FALSE) OUT_OF_SERVICE (always FALSE)
Event_State	BACnetEventState	R	R	NORMAL fixed
Reliability	BACnetReliability	0	R	NO_FAULT_DETECTED : Normal communication UNRELIABLE_OTHER : Communication malfunction
Out_Of_Service	Boolean	R	R	
Number_Of_States	Unsigned	R	R	
State_Text	BACnetARRAY[N] of CharacterString	0	—	
Priority_Array	BACnetPriorityArray	R	R	
Relinquish_Default	Unsigned	R	R	
Time_Delay	Unsigned	01	—	
Notification_Class	Unsigned	01	—	
Feedback_Value	Unsigned	01	—	
Event_Enable	BACnetEventTransitionBits	01	—	
Acked_Transitions	BACnetEventTransitionBits	01	—	
Notify_Type	BACnetNotifyType	01	—	
Event_Time_Stamps	BACnetARRAY[3] of BACnetTimeStamp	01	_	
Profile_Name	CharacterString	0	_	

# 9. Report function

### 9.1 COV notification

The COV notification with subscription (DS-COV-B) and no subscription (DS-COVU B) are supported.

#### 9.1.1 COV notification with subscription (subscribed COV)

COV subscription request is received by the SubscribeCOV service.

- (1) Setting COV generation with / without confirmation Supported as defined in the BACnet specifications.
- (2) Validity period for notification

Supported as defined in the BACnet specifications. When executing COV notification at status change, the system calculates the difference between the current time and registered time, then it will delete the COV notification if the difference is larger than the validity period. Therefore, if the clock is changed, the actual validity period may differ from the defined period.

- (3) Memorization at power off
   Not supported.
   Since the subscribed information is not saved, it will be deleted at power off.
- The BACnet specifications do not require memorization at power off.
- (4) Notification recipient information The notification recipient information is not visible from the BACnet. The BACnet specifications do not require network visibility.
- (5) Number of notification recipients 5 clients per object. Specifying more than 5 recipients will return ErrorPDU of Error Class = SERVICES, Error Code = COV\_SUBSCRIPTION\_FAILED.

COV notification is supported for all the objects (except for accumulated power) for the air conditioner.

#### 9.1.2 Unsubscribed COV notification (unsolicitated COV)

Unsubscribed COV (equivalent to BIBB's DS-COVU B) is supported by configuring the Daikin Test Operation tool in advance.

COV notification is supported for all the objects (except for accumulated power) for the air conditioner.

### 9.2 Event notification

Event notification only supports the intrinsic notification. Since this is an optional function, it must be enabled using the Test Operation tool. (It is disabled by default.)

#### 9.2.1 Event notification recipient information

Only one Notification Class object is generated and referenced from all the objects supporting intrinsic notification. A notification recipient registered with this Notification Class object is notified of events from all the objects. (1) Instance number of notification class

- Fixed to 3.
- (2) Priority
- Fixed to 255.
- (3) Ack\_Required

Fixed to FALSE (not to expect the AcknowledgeAlarm service for events).

#### 9.2.2 Event notification recipient registration

The notification recipient is registered in the Recipient\_List property of the Notification Class object using the AddListElement service. The notification recipient information is registered as BACnetDestination, which consists of the following information :

(1) Effective date

In accordance with the BACnet specifications. Specify the day of the week and whether or not to notify events. (2) Effective time

- In accordance with the BACnet specifications. Specify the time zone and whether or not to notify events.
- (3) Process ID

In accordance with the BACnet specifications. Use the process ID registered with event notification.

(4) Notification recipient address information

In accordance with the BACnet specifications The device object ID or BACnetAddress can be specified. When specifying the device object ID, the correspondence between the device object ID and BACnetAddress must be made clear (with the I-Am service, for example) before the event notification. The correspondence information is stored in the device object's Device\_Address\_Binding property.

At start-up, the Who-Is service is transmitted and I-Am is received. If this information is missing for some reason, the event notification will be cancelled.

If no BACnet packet is received from the other party for 10 minutes, that BACnet device is considered to be disconnected from the network. If the I-Am service is not received after that, the device object ID becomes undefined, and the notification recipient with that device object ID specified will not be notified of the event.

(5) Confirmation

In accordance with the BACnet specifications. Event notification can be registered with or without confirmation. (6) Transitions

Although the value is retained, processing is ignored.

(7) Maximum number of notification recipients registered

10 clients.

Specifying more than 10 recipients will return ErrorPDU of ErrorClass = RESOURCES, Error Code = NO\_SPACE\_TO\_WRITEPROPERTY (for WriteProperty, WritePropertyMultiple) or NO\_SPACE\_TO\_ADD\_LIST\_ELEMENT (for AddListElement)

#### 9.2.3 Event notification recipient deletion

Notification recipient can be deleted from the Notification Class object with the RemoveListElement service. Process ID and corresponding notification recipient address are required to delete a recipient. A recipient with the same notification recipient address but different process ID is not deleted.

#### 9.2.4 Event notification recipient re-registration

If an event with the same process ID and notification recipient address as an existing event is re-registered, the existing information is overwritten. Therefore, effective date / time or confirmation settings will be updated.

#### 9.2.5 Event notification recipient memorization

Registered event notification recipients are saved in the nonvolatile memory and the event notification information is initialized with the saved recipient information at start up. Event notification recipient information is updated in 5 seconds after addition or deletion.

#### 9.2.6 Event confirmation

The event confirmation defined by the BACnet specifications is not supported, as mentioned below.

- (1) The AcknowledgeAlarm service is not supported.
- (2) The Notification Class object's Ack\_Required is all fixed to FALSE.
- (3) The Event sending object's Ack\_Transition is all fixed to TRUE.

To retain events occurring when a notification recipient is offline or disconnected from the network, the time stamp for event occurrence is maintained, but not retained at power off. If an event has already occurred at power up, the time when the event has been detected is used for the time stamp.

# 10. Error responses in BACnet communication

If a request from the BACnet client cannot be handled, one of the ErrorPDUs listed below will be returned.

Error PDU

Error PDU	Error Class	Error Code
Read for the list of object initializing on the D3 network.	DEVICE (0)	CONFIGURATION_IN_PROGRESS (2)
Access request for unimplemented object.	OBJECT (1)	UNKNOWN_OBJECT (31)
Access request for unimplemented property.	PROPERTY (2)	UNKNOWN_PROPERTY (32)
Write request for a write-inhibited property.	PROPERTY (2)	WRITE_ACCESS_DENIED (40)
Write request with wrong type for a property.	PROPERTY (2)	INVALID_DATATYPE (9)
Access request with out-of-range index specification for an array- type property.	PROPERTY (2)	INVALID_ARRAY_INDEX (42)
Access request with index specification for non-array-type property.	PROPERTY (2)	PROPERTY_IS_NOT_AN_ARRAY(50)
Write request with out-of-range value.	PROPERTY (2)	VALUE_OUT_OF_RANGE (37)
COV registration for an object not supporting COV notification.	SERVICES (5)	OTHER (0)
6th COV recipient registration request	SERVICES (5)	COV_SUBSCRIPTION_FAILED (43)
12th event registration request (for AddListElement)	RESOURCES (3)	NO_SPACE_TO_ADD_LIST_ELEMENT (19)
12th event registration request (for WriteProperty(Multiple))	RESOURCES (3)	NO_SPACE_TO_WRITE_PROPERTY (20)
Delete request for an element not in the list.	SERVICES (5)	OTHER (0)
Execution request of the AddListElement / RemoveListElement service for non-list-type property.	SERVICES (5)	PROPERTY_IS_NOT_A_LIST (22)

#### Reject PDU

Reject PDU	Reject Reason
Property ID or value is missing for WritePropertyMultiple.	INCONSISTENT_PARAMETER (2)
Argument type is different for the service.	INVALID_PARAMETER_DATA_TYPE (3)
Error was detected in tag decoding.	INVALID_TAG (4)
Parameter is missing in service execution.	MISSING_REQUIRED_PARAMETER (5)
Arguments are too many for the service.	TOO_MANY_ARGUMENTS (7)
Execution of unsupported service with confirmation.	UNRECOGNIZED_SERVICE (9)

#### Abort PDU

Abort PDU	Abort Reason
<ul> <li>Process overflow due to too many requests.</li> <li>Response message size exceeded the longest possible size (100 segments).</li> </ul>	BUFFER_OVERFLOW (1)
Unexpected APDU has been received during segment processing and processing aborted.	INVALID_APDU_IN_THIS_STATE (2)
Respondent does not support segments in segment response.	SEGMENTATION_NOT_SUPPORTED (4)

# 11. Detailed description of objects

### 11.1 Common to all objects

For each air conditioner's communication status, objects related to the air condition are treated on the BACnet as follows :

(1) Air conditioner communicating normally

- Other BACnet devices can access to the air conditioner's objects.
- (2) Air conditioner not connected

Other BACnet devices cannot see the air conditioner's objects. Therefore, ErrorPDU of ErrorClass = OBJECT, ErrorCode = UNKNOWN\_PROPERTY will be returned in response to a received ReadProperty / WriteProperty service.

(3) Air conditioner communicating abnormally

Although other BACnet devices can access to the air conditioner's objects, values immediately before communication malfunction occurrence will be returned in response to status read requests. In this case, each object's Reliability property shows UNRELIABLE\_OTHER. This property shows NO\_FAULT\_DETECTED during normal communication and the FAULT flag of the Status\_Flags is set to TRUE. Even when the device is in communication malfunction status, any command issued will be sent to the air conditioner line.

#### Note :

(1) The air conditioner saves the settings for the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate in the nonvolatile memory each time they are changed, so that the settings will not be lost when a power cut occurs.

This nonvolatile memory has a write count limit and may cause a failure if it is written exceeding the limit count. Therefore when the temperature, start / stop status, air-conditioning mode, air direction, and air flow rate of each indoor unit are automatically controlled from the central monitoring panel, be sure that the number of changes for each setting **should not exceed 7,000 times per year**.

### 11.2 Start / stop (setting)

Member number : 1

Object name : StartStopCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary output Description : This object is used to start / stop the air conditioner. Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Start

**INACTIVE : Stop** 

#### Note :

- (1) Any command issued will be sent to the air conditioner without regard to the air conditioner status.
- (2) If the Present\_Value property has not been set, it defaults to INACTIVE.

(3) The Relinquish\_Default property is fixed to INACTIVE.

### 11.3 Start / stop (status)

Member number : 2

Object name : StartStopStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input

Description : This object is used to monitor the air conditioner's start / stop status.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Operating

INACTIVE : Stopped

#### Note :

- (1) In case of an operation malfunction, the Present\_Value property shows ACTIVE even if the air conditioner is actually stopped.
- (2) The IN\_ALARM flag of the Status\_Flags property of the start / stop (status) object of the malfunctioning air conditioner is not set to TRUE. To detect occurrence of a malfunction, always refer to the Alarm object value.
- (3) Accumulation function for the total start / stop counts and total operation time is provided (to support the following properties).

Change\_Of\_State\_Time, Change\_Of\_State\_Count, Time\_Of\_State\_Count\_Reset, Elapsed\_Active\_Time, and Time\_Of\_Active\_Time\_Reset

#### 11.4 Alarm

Member number : 3 Object name : Alarm\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input Description : This object is used to monitor the air conditioner's normal / malfunction status. Present\_Value property : ACTIVE : Malfunction INACTIVE : Normal

#### Note :

- (1) This object supports the Intrinsic Reporting function, and if events are registered, it will generate an appropriate event when the Present\_Value property changes the value. (Since this is an optional function, it must be enabled using the Test Operation tool.)
- (2) Detailed information is stored in the following properties :
  - Time\_Delay property : Malfunction notification delay is fixed to 0 and this property cannot be written. Notify\_Type property : Event notification is fixed to ALARM.
  - Event\_Time\_Stamps property : Indicates the time of occurrence (To-OFFNORMAL) / recovery (To-NORMAL).
  - At start-up :
    - Event not occurred : Time is not undefined.

Event occurring : Event detection time is written at start-up.

- When power is off, the time is determined at start-up.
- (4) Malfunction means that the air conditioner is stopped for some trouble, and does not include Alarm or Warning which may be caused by other reasons.
- (5) To stop the malfunction signal from a malfunctioning air conditioner, send the Stop command to that air conditioner. However, since the malfunction status persists, sending the Start command results in another malfunction.
- (6) The Description property represents a failure code defined by Daikin with two ASCII characters.

#### 11.5 Malfunction code

#### Member number : 4

Object name : MalfunctionCode\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Multistate Input

Description : This object is used to monitor the malfunction details of an air conditioner in malfunction status. Present\_Value property :

1 - 512 (mapped to a failure code)

#### Note :

- (1) The Description property represents a failure code defined by Daikin with two ASCII characters.
- (2) Refer to the mapping table at the end of this specifications manual for the correspondence between the Present\_Value property values and failure codes.

### 11.6 Air-conditioning mode (setting)

#### Member number : 5

Object name : AirConModeCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Multistate Output

Description : This object is used to set an air conditioner's air-conditioning mode.

- Present\_Value property :
  - 1 : Cooling mode
  - 2 : Heating mode
  - 3 : Ventilating mode
  - 4 : Auto mode

#### Note :

- (1) If the Present\_Value property has not been set, it defaults to "1 : Cooling mode".
- (2) The Relinquish\_Default property is fixed to "1 : Cooling mode".
- (3) A command sent to this object of an air conditioner which cannot select the air-conditioning mode is ignored. The control / monitor system must not use this object for an air conditioner which cannot select the airconditioning mode.
- (4) When "4 : Auto mode" is selected, the air-conditioning mode (status) object shows the actual mode in which the air conditioner is operating, but not "Auto".

### 11.7 Air-conditioning mode (status)

#### Member number : 6

Object name : AirConModeStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Multistate Input

Description : This object is used to monitor an air conditioner's air-conditioning mode.

Present\_Value property :

- 1 : Cooling mode
- 2 : Heating mode
- 3 : Fan mode

#### Note :

- (1) If the air-conditioning mode (setting) object is set to "Auto", the current operation mode (Cooling, Heating, or Fan) is returned with this property.
- (2) If the operation mode is set to "Dry" with the remote controller, the Present\_Value property shows "1 : Cooling mode".

### 11.8 Air flow rate level (setting)

#### Member number : 7

Object name : AirFlowRateCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Multistate Output

Description : This object is used to set an air conditioner's air flow rate level.

Present\_Value property :

- 1 : "Low"
- 2 : "High"

#### Note :

- (1) Since the air conditioner has two values for the air flow rate (for cooling and heating), this object sets the air flow rate level for the current air-conditioning mode.
- (2) Although some air conditioners have three levels for the air flow rate, only "Low" and "High" can be set.

### 11.9 Air flow rate level (status)

#### Member number : 8

Object name : AirFlowRateStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Multistate Input

Description : This object is used to monitor the air conditioner's air flow rate level.

Present\_Value property :

- 1 : "Low"
- 2 : "High"

#### Note :

- (1) The air conditioner has two values for the air flow rate (for cooling and heating).
- (2) Since the air flow rate level notification returns the air flow rate currently set with the air conditioner, without regard to the start / stop status.
- (3) Some air conditioners have three levels for the air flow rate, however, even when the "Middle" level is selected with the remote controller, the Present\_Value property shows "Low" or "High".

### 11.10 Measured room temperature

#### Member number : 9

Object name : RoomTemp\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Analog Input

Description : This object is used to monitor the room temperature detected by the air conditioner. The room temperature detected by the air conditioner slightly varies according to the location of the temperature sensor.

Present\_Value property :

The room temperature detected by the air conditioner.

#### Note :

- (1) The value is in degrees centigrade and ranges from -10  $\sim$  +50°C.
- (2) If it is subscribed with COV, the COV\_Increment property is fixed to 1.0 and it cannot be written.

When a temperature change larger than 1 degree is detected, COV is reported.

Then, when the Present\_Value property value further changes for 1 degree or more, another COV will be reported.

- (3) This object supports the Intrinsic Reporting function, and if events are registered, it will generate an appropriate event when the temperature goes over the specified upper limit or under the lower limit. The event is generated as defined in the BACnet specifications. (Since this is an optional function, it must be enabled using the Test Operation tool.)
- (4) The upper / lower limit values are stored in the following properties :
  - High\_Limit property : Upper limit value. It defaults to +80.0. This property can be written with a new value, which is stored in this property in 5 seconds after the write operation.
  - Low\_Limit property : Lower limit value. It defaults to -80.0. This property can be written with a new value, which is stored in this property in 5 seconds after the write operation.
  - Deadband property : Insensitive temperature zone. It defaults to +5.0. This property can be written with a new value, which is stored in this property in 5 seconds after the write operation.
  - Time\_Delay property : Upper / lower limit malfunction notification delay is fixed to 0 and this property cannot be written.
  - Notify\_Type property : Event notification is fixed to ALARM.

Event\_Time\_Stamps property : Indicates the time of occurrence (To-OFFNORMAL) / recovery (To-NORMAL). At start-up :

Event not occurred : Time is not undefined.

Event occurring : Event detection time is written at start-up.

- When power is off, the time is determined at start-up.
- (5) If the air conditioner does not have the room temperature sensor, the Present\_Value property shows 0.0.
- (6) If the room temperature sensor is removed, the Reliability property changes to NO\_SENSOR and the FAULT flag of the Status\_Flags property changes to TRUE. The Present\_Value property retains the last value.
- (7) The room temperature is measured with the suction air. Since the indoor unit fan stops when the thermostat is disabled or the air conditioner is stopped, or in a special operation such as defrosting, temperature measurement may be affected by the heat exchanger, and may detect and transmit a different temperature from the actual room temperature.

For this reason, this value should be considered as a reference for the room temperature.

If the building management system manufacturer uses this value for system control (e.g., switching the airconditioning mode or preset temperature), the manufacturer must take on the whole responsibility.

#### 11.11 Set room temperature

Member number : 10

Object name : TempAdjest\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Analog Value

Description : This object is used to set the air conditioner's temperature.

Present\_Value property :

Air conditioner's set temperature

#### Note :

- (1) The value is in degrees centigrade and its range depends on the types of the indoor and outdoor units. For the VRV, for example, the value ranges from approximately 20°C to 35°C for cooling and approximately 15°C to 30°C for heating.
- (2) If it is subscribed with COV, the COV\_Increment property is fixed to 1.0 and it cannot be written. When a temperature change larger than 1 degree is detected, COV is reported. Then, when the Present\_Value property value further changes for 1 degree or more, another COV will be reported.
- (3) The available upper and lower limit values depend on the type of the air conditioner and the current airconditioning mode. A value outside the available range can be specified, however, the air conditioner automatically rounds the specified value to the nearest limit value.
- (4) The air conditioner has two set temperatures (for cooling and heating). When changing the air-conditioning mode and set temperature, first set the air-conditioning mode, then change the set temperature after the air-conditioning mode has been settled. For example, if you want to change from 28°C for cooling to 20°C for heating, changing the set temperature first to 20°C will change the value for cooling, and when you change the air-conditioning mode to heating, the air conditioner will operate at the set temperature for heating stored in the nonvolatile memory.

#### 11.12 Filter sign signal

#### Member number : 11

Object name : FilterSign\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Binary input

Description : This object is used to monitor the air conditioner's filter sign status.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Filter sign signal is ON.

(Signal for any of the normal filter, L / L filter, super L / L filter, or dust element is ON.)

INACTIVE : Filter sign signal is OFF.

#### Note :

- (1) This object supports the Intrinsic Reporting function, and if events are registered, it will generate an appropriate event when the Present\_Value property changes the value. (Since this is an optional function, it must be enabled using the Test Operation tool.)
- (2) Detailed information is stored in the following properties :

Time\_Delay property : Malfunction notification delay is fixed to 0 and this property cannot be written.

Notify\_Type property : Event notification is fixed to ALARM.

Event\_Time\_Stamps property : Indicates the time of occurrence (To-OFFNORMAL) / recovery (To-NORMAL). At start-up :

Event not occurred : Time is not undefined.

Event occurring : Event detection time is written at start-up.

When power is off, the time is determined at start-up.

#### 11.13 Filter sign signal reset

Member number : 12

Object name : FilterSignReset\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Binary Value

Description : This object is used to reset the air conditioner's filter sign signal.

Present\_Value property :

INACTIVE : Resets the filter sign signal

#### Note :

- (1) When reading the Present\_Value property, it is always the same value as the filter sign signal object.
- (2) The filter sign signal which is ON is reset only when INACTIVE is written to the Present\_Value property. ACTIVE written to this property is ignored.
- (3) This object supports the Intrinsic Reporting function, and if events are registered, it will generate an appropriate event when the Present\_Value property changes the value. (Since this is an optional function, it must be enabled using the Test Operation tool.)
- (4) Detailed information is stored in the following properties :

Time\_Delay property : Malfunction notification delay is fixed to 0 and this property cannot be written.

Notify\_Type property : Event notification is fixed to ALARM.

Event\_Time\_Stamps property : Indicates the time of occurrence (To-OFFNORMAL) / recovery (To-NORMAL). At start-up :

Event not occurred : Time is not undefined.

Event occurring : Event detection time is written at start-up.

When power is off, the time is determined at start-up.

### 11.14 Remote controller enable / disable (start / stop)

Member number : 13

Object name : RemoteControlStart\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Binary Value

Description : This object is used to enable or disable the remote controller to start / stop the air conditioner. Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Disable the remote controller to start / stop the air conditioner.

INACTIVE : Enable the remote controller to start / stop the air conditioner.

Note :

(1) If a remote controller group is used, remote controller enable / disable monitor / control is not available for the controllers other than the master remote controller (i.e., child controllers). Although each of other air conditioners other than the one with the master remote controller has this object, do not use it for mapping on other BACnet devices.

#### 11.15 Remote controller enable / disable (air-conditioning mode)

#### Member number : 14

Object name : RemoteContorlAirConModeSet\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary Value

Description : This object is used to enable or disable the remote controller to change the air conditioner's airconditioning mode.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Disable the remote controller to change the air conditioner's air-conditioning mode.

INACTIVE : Enable the remote controller to change the air conditioner's air-conditioning mode.

#### Note :

(1) If a remote controller group is used, remote controller enable / disable monitor / control is not available for the controllers other than the master remote controller (i.e., child controllers). Although each of other air conditioners other than the one with the master remote controller has this object, do not use it for mapping on other BACnet devices.

#### 11.16 Remote controller enable / disable (set temperature)

#### Member number : 16

Object name : RemoteControlTempAdjust\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary Value

Description : This object is used to enable or disable the remote controller to set the air conditioner's temperature. Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Disable the remote controller to set the air conditioner's temperature.

INACTIVE : Enable the remote controller to set the air conditioner's temperature.

Note :

(1) If a remote controller group is used, remote controller enable / disable monitor / control is not available for the controllers other than the master remote controller (i.e., child controllers). Although each of other air conditioners other than the one with the master remote controller has this object, do not use it for mapping on other BACnet devices.

#### 11.17 Central control (lower central control disable)

Member number : 17

Object name : CL\_Rejection\_XXX (XXX can be 000, 064, 128, or 192, corresponding to the port number.) Object type : Binary Value

Description : This object is used to disable or enable control by the central control device connected to the specified port on the D3 network.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Disable central control by lower device

INACTIVE : Enable central control by lower device

#### 11.18 Accumulated power

Member number : 19

Object name : ElecTotalPower\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner number.)

Description : This object is used to instruct the air conditioner to perform the proportional power distribution test operation, then calculates the power consumed by the air conditioner in the operation.

Object type : Accumulator

Present\_Value property :

This property represents the accumulated power in 0.1 kWh. A value smaller than 0.1kWh is rounded up. The effective number of digits is six (000000 - 999999), and the value returns to 000000 after 9999999. The accumulated power for an air conditioner which does not perform the proportional power distribution test operation, or which is not the recipient of the operation is shown as "0".

Unit property : kilowatt-hours (19)

Scale property : 0.1

Note :

- (1) The value is updated at every hour on the hour. Therefore, the last accumulated value can be read until the next every hour.
- (2) Initialization of the value (i.e., adjustment of meter value) is not supported.
- (3) Only the normal (non-storage) air conditioner is supported, and the storage air conditioner is not supported.

#### (Note)

In general, child remote controllers are not monitored by upper central control devices and therefore do not have air conditioner addresses. However, they are taken into account in the proportional power distribution operation and need the air conditioner addresses. In this system, all the monitor / control objects of a remote controller which has the air conditioner address are visible from the central control device and those objects which are not necessary for the remote controller's control / monitor are also accessible. Thus, when performing the proportional power distribution operation, do not map (to an upper central control device) any objects other than the accumulated power object for the child remote controller.

#### 11.19 Communication status

Member number : 20

Object name : CommunicationStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input

Description : This object is used to monitor the air conditioner's D3 network communication status.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Air conditioner is communicating abnormally.

INACTIVE : Air conditioner is communicating normally.

#### Note :

- (1) This object supports the Intrinsic Reporting function, and if events are registered, it will generate an appropriate event when the Present\_Value property changes the value. (Since this is an optional function, it must be enabled using the Test Operation tool.)
- (2) Detailed information is stored in the following properties :

Time\_Delay property : Malfunction notification delay is fixed to 0 and this property cannot be written.

Notify\_Type property : Event notification is fixed to ALARM.

Event\_Time\_Stamps property : Indicates the time of occurrence (To-OFFNORMAL) / recovery (To-NORMAL). At start-up :

Event not occurred : Time is not undefined.

Event occurring : Event detection time is written at start-up.

When power is off, the time is determined at start-up.

(3) Even when the air conditioner's communication malfunction occurs, the Reliability property does not change to UNRELIABLE\_OTHER and remains NO\_FAULT\_DETECTED. Therefore, the Fault flag of the Status\_Flags property also remains FALSE.

#### 11.20 Forced system stop

Member number : 21

Object name : SystemForcedOff\_XXX (XXX can be 000, 064, 128, or 192, corresponding to the port number.) Object type : Binary Value

Description : This object is used to stop all the air conditioners connected to the specified D3 network port and disable / enable remote controller for them.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Enable forced system stop.

INACTIVE : Clear forced system stop.

#### Note :

- (1) When the forced system stop is enabled, the Stop and Remote controller disable to start commands are sent to the air conditioner (the remote controller can be used to stop the air conditioner).
- (2) When the forced system stop is cleared, the remote controller setting returns to the remote controller enable / disable status before the forced stop command. The air conditioner remains stopped and does not automatically restart. The host must instruct the air conditioner to restart.
- (3) After the forced system stop, the air conditioner may not accept the forced system stop clear and restart commands until it confirms that all the other air conditioners have been stopped (due to delay).

### 11.21 Air direction (setting)

Member number : 22

Object name : AirDirectionCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Analog Value

Description : This object is used to change the air conditioner's air direction

Present\_Value property :

0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 7 can be specified.

- 0 3 : Horizontal
- 4 : Vertical
- 7 : Swing

Note :

- (1) Since the air conditioner has two air direction values (for cooling and heating), the air direction value may change when the air conditioner's air-conditioning mode is changed.
- (2) When reading the air direction status, the value set with the air conditioner is returned.

### 11.22 Air direction (status)

#### Member number : 23

Object name : AirDirectionStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Analog Input

Description : This object is used to monitor the air conditioner's air direction setting.

Present\_Value property :

The value can be 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 7.

- 0 3 : Horizontal
- 4 : Vertical
- 7 : Swing

Note :

- (1) The value returned is always the same as that of the air flow rate (setting) object's Present\_Value.
- (2) Since the air flow rate notification object returns the air flow rate value set with the remote controller, it does not change to 0 even when the air conditioner is stopped.
- (3) Since the air conditioner has two air direction values (for cooling and heating), the air direction value may change when the air conditioner's air-conditioning mode is changed.

### 11.23 Forced thermostat disable (setting)

#### Member number : 24

Object name : ForcedThermoOFFCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary output

Description : This object is used to forcibly instruct the air conditioner to operate with or without temperature control. Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Enable forced thermostat disable mode

INACTIVE : Disable forced thermostat disable mode

#### Note :

- (1) Any command issued will be sent to the air conditioner without regard to the air conditioner status.
- (2) If the Present\_Value property has not been set, it defaults to INACTIVE.

(3) The Relinquish\_Default property is fixed to INACTIVE.

### 11.24 Forced thermostat disable (status)

Member number : 25

Object name : ForcedThermoOFFStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

Object type : Binary input

Description : This object is used to monitor whether or not the air conditioner is forced to operate with or without temperature control.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Forced thermostat disable mode is enabled

INACTIVE : Forced thermostat disable mode is disabled

### 11.25 Energy saving (setting)

Member number : 26

Object name : EnergyEfficiencyCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary output

Description : This object is used to instruct the air conditioner to operate at a temperature shifted by 2 degrees from

the set temperature for saving energy.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Enable energy saving

INACTIVE : Disable energy saving

#### Note :

- (1) Any command issued will be sent to the air conditioner without regard to the air conditioner status.
- (2) If the Present\_Value property has not been set, it defaults to INACTIVE.
- (3) The Relinquish\_Default property is fixed to INACTIVE.

#### 11.26 Energy saving (status)

Member number : 27

Object name : EnergyEfficiencyCommand\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input

Description : This object is used to monitor whether or not the air conditioner is operating at a temperature shifted by 2 degrees from the set temperature for saving energy.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Energy saving enabled INACTIVE : Energy saving disabled

#### 11.27 Thermostat status

Member number : 28

Object name : ThermoStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.)

**Object type : Binary input** 

Description : This object is used to monitor whether or not the air conditioner is controlling temperature.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : air conditioner is controlling temperature (thermostat enable)

INACTIVE : air conditioner is not controlling temperature (thermostat disable)

#### 11.28 Compressor status

Member number : 29 Object name : CompressorStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input Description : This object is used to monitor whether or not the compressor of the outdoor unit connected to the indoor unit is operating.

Present\_Value property :

ACTIVE : Compressor of the outdoor unit connected to the air conditioner is operating. INACTIVE : Compressor of the outdoor unit connected to the air conditioner is stopped.

#### 11.29 Indoor fan status

Member number : 30

Object name : IndoorFanStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input Description : This object is used to monitor whether or not the air conditioner's fan is operating. Present\_Value property : ACTIVE : Indoor fan is operating.

INACTIVE : Indoor fan is stopped.

#### 11.30 Heater operation status

Member number : 31 Object name : HeaterStatus\_XXX (XXX represents the air conditioner's group number.) Object type : Binary input Description : This object is used to monitor whether or not the indoor unit's built-in heater is operating. Present\_Value property : ACTIVE : Air conditioner's built-in heater is operating. INACTIVE : Air conditioner's built-in heater is stopped.

# 12. Others

### 12.1 Initial status at start-up

Since the system automatically recognizes connected air conditioners, approximately one minute is required to recognize them after power on. During this period, accessing a connected air conditioner may return ErrorPDU of ErrorClass = OBJECT, ErrorCode = UNKNOWN\_OBJECT.

Also, trying to read the ObjectList property of the Device object during this period will return ErrorPDU of ErrorClass = DEVICE, ErrorCode = CONFIGATION\_IN\_PROGRESS if the air conditioner has not been recognized. At this time, the System\_Status property of the Device object is DOWNLOAD\_IN\_PROGRESS, and it will change to OPERATIONAL when the air conditioner has been recognized.

### 12.2 BACnet network layer

Although the BACnet network layer address can be specified, the total number of BACnet networks available for communication is limited to 100.

### 12.3 Time adjustment

Use the TimeSynconization service to adjust the time with local time, and the UTCTimeSynconization service to adjust the time with UTC standard time.

The Test Operation tool allows to specify a time difference.

### 12.4 DeviceCommunicationControl service

- (1) Supported version
- Ver.6.20 or later
- (2) Service parameters

Supported and unsupported DeviceCommunicationControl service parameters are shown below. Refer to the BACnet standard specifications for the details of the parameters.

Parameter	Supported / unsupported	Note				
TimeDuration parameter	Supported	_				
Enable / disable parameter	Supported	—				
Password parameter	Unsupported	Password is ignored even if specified.				

(3) Note : If no response is sent back for BACnet request

If no response is sent back for a BACnet request even when the device is powered on and the ping command returns a response (i.e., the network connection is established), Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s BACnetcommunication is disabled by the DeviceCommunicationControl service. In this case, use the DeviceCommunicationControl service to enable the communication.

CB07A004B

2

#### [Reference]

Mapping between the Present\_Value properties and failure codes of the malfunction code object

PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code	PV	Code
1	00	49	E0	97	JO	145	U0	193	70	241	40	289	10	337	M0	385	T0	433	X0
2	01	50	E1	98	J1	146	U1	194	71	242	41	290	11	338	M1	386	T1	434	X1
3	02	51	E2	99	J2	147	U2	195	72	243	42	291	12	339	M2	387	T2	435	X2
4	03	52	E3	100	J3	148	U3	196	73	244	43	292	13	340	M3	388	Т3	436	Х3
5	04	53	E4	101	J4	149	U4	197	74	245	44	293	14	341	M4	389	T4	437	X4
6	05	54	E5	102	J5	150	U5	198	75	246	45	294	15	342	M5	390	T5	438	X5
7	06	55	E6	103	J6	151	U6	199	76	247	46	295	16	343	M6	391	T6	439	X6
8	07	56	E7	104	J7	152	U7	200	77	248	47	296	17	344	M7	392	T7	440	X7
9	08	57	E8	105	J8	153	U8	201	78	249	48	297	18	345	M8	393	T8	441	X8
10	09	58	E9	106	J9	154	U9	202	79	250	49	298	19	346	M9	394	Т9	442	X9
11	0A	59	EA	107	JA	155	UA	203	7A	251	4A	299	1A	347	MA	395	TA	443	XA
12	0H	60	EH	108	JH	156	UH	204	7H	252	4H	300	1H	348	MH	396	TH	444	XH
13	0C	61	EC	109	JC	157	UC	205	7C	253	4C	301	1C	349	MC	397	TC	445	XC
14	0J	62	EJ	110	JJ	158	UJ	206	7J	254	4J	302	1J	350	MJ	398	TJ	446	XJ
15	0E	63	EE	111	JE	159	UE	207	7E	255	4E	303	1E	351	ME	399	TE	447	XE
16	0F	64	EF	112	JF	160	UF	208	7F	256	4F	304	1F	352	MF	400	TF	448	XF
17	A0	65	H0	113	L0	161	90	209	60	257	30	305	G0	353	N0	401	V0	449	Y0
18	A1	66	H1	114	L1	162	91	210	61	258	31	306	G1	354	N1	402	V1	450	Y1
19	A2	67	H2	115	L2	163	92	211	62	259	32	307	G2	355	N2	403	V2	451	Y2
20	A3	68	H3	116	L3	164	93	212	63	260	33	308	G3	356	N3	404	V3	452	Y3
21	A4	69	H4	117	L4	165	94	213	64	261	34	309	G4	357	N4	405	V4	453	Y4
22	A5	70	H5	118	L5	166	95	214	65	262	35	310	G5	358	N5	406	V5	454	Y5
23	A6	71	H6	119	L6	167	96	215	66	263	36	311	G6	359	N6	407	V6	455	Y6
24	A7	72	H7	120	L7	168	97	216	67	264	37	312	G7	360	N7	408	V7	456	Y7
25	A8	73	H8	121	L8	169	98	217	68	265	38	313	G8	361	N8	409	V8	457	Y8
26	A9	74	H9	122	L9	170	99	218	69	266	39	314	G9	362	N9	410	V9	458	Y9
27	AA	75	HA	123	LA	171	9A	219	6A	267	ЗA	315	GA	363	NA	411	VA	459	YA
28	AH	76	HH	124	LH	172	9H	220	6H	268	ЗH	316	GH	364	NH	412	VH	460	YH
29	AC	77	HC	125	LC	173	9C	221	6C	269	3C	317	GC	365	NC	413	VC	461	YC
30	AJ	78	HJ	126	LJ	174	9J	222	6J	270	3J	318	GJ	366	NJ	414	VJ	462	YJ
31	AE	79	HE	127	LE	175	9E	223	6E	271	3E	319	GE	367	NE	415	VE	463	YE
32	AF	80	HF	128	LF	176	9F	224	6F	272	3F	320	GF	368	NF	416	VF	464	YF
33	C0	81	FO	129	P0	177	80	225	50	273	20	321	K0	369	R0	417	WO	465	20
34	C1	82	F1	130	P1	178	81	226	51	274	21	322	K1	370	R1	418	W1	466	Z1
35	C2	83	F2	131	P2	1/9	82	227	52	275	22	323	K2	3/1	R2	419	W2	467	Z2
36	03	84	F3	132	P3	180	83	228	53	276	23	324	K3	372	R3	420	VV3	468	Z3
37	C4	85	F4	133	P4	181	84	229	54	277	24	325	K4	373	R4	421	VV4	469	Z4
38	05	86	F5	134	P5	182	85	230	55	278	25	326	K5	374	R5	422	VV5	470	Z5
39	00	87	F0	135	P0	183	86	231	50	279	26	327	K0	375	R0	423	VV6	471	20 77
40	07	88		136	P7	184	87	232	57	280	27	328	K/	376	R/	424	VV7	472	Z/
41	60	89	F8	13/	P8	100	88	233	58	201	28	329	1/0	3//	Hð D0	425	844	4/3	28
42	09	90	F9	138	P9	107	89	234	59	282	29	330	K9	3/8	R9	420	10/0	4/4	29
43	CA	91	FA	139	PA	10/	8A	235	5A	283	2A	331	KA	3/9	RA	427	WA	4/5	
44	CH	92	FH	140	PH	100	öH	230	5H	284	2H	332	KH	380	RH	428	WH	4/0	2H
45		93	FU	141	PU	109	80	23/	50	285	20	333	KU	381	RU	429	WC	4//	20
40	CJ	94	FJ	142	PJ	190	δJ	238	5J	200	2J	334	KJ KE	382	RJ DE	430		4/8	
47		90		143		100	0	239	JC 5E	201	20	335		201		431		4/9	
40		90	ГГ	144		192	01	240	55	200	26	330		504	ΠĽ	432	VVF	400	25

481 - 512 are reserved.

# Part 3 Point list

1.	BACnet point list	.68
١.		U

CB03A096A
### 1. BACnet point list

#### What is a point list

If connecting the AC to the central control board using the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, it is necessary for the sales engineer in charge of objects to create a "**point list**" for each object and submit it to the central control board maker. The point list includes BACnet object information required when monitoring / controlling the AC from the central control board via the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>. The central control board maker creates an AC monitoring / control program for each object as per the items appearing in the point list.

The point list is determined as per the parameters below and created using a specially configured Excel file. Parameter 1. DIII-NET address and ID name of AC connected to Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Parameter 2. AC monitoring / control items executed by the central control board (documentation included in the table in Section (4) on P6 of CB07A006)

Below is a description of how to create a point list.

(For objects where multiple Interfaces for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> will be delivered, a point list should be created for each Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.)

#### How to create a point list

The point list creation methods for the following monitoring / control objects are provided as examples.

Parameter 1. DIII-NET address and ID name of AC connected to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

- Address of AC connected to DIII port 1 : 1-01 (name : 1F\_Lobby)
- Address of AC connected to DIII port 2 : 4-15 ( name : 4F\_Tenant2 )

Parameter 2. AC monitoring / control items executed by the central control board

(documentation included in the table in Section (4) on P6 of CB07A006)

Member Number	Standard Name	Object Type	Activation of central supervisory board monitoring / control (Yes / No)
1	ON / OFF (setting)	BO	Yes
2	ON / OFF (status)	BI	Yes
3	Alarm Sign	BI	Yes
4	Error Code	MI	Yes
5	Operation Mode (setting)	MO	Yes
6	Operation Mode (status)	MI	Yes
7	Airflow Rate (setting)	MO	Yes
8	Airflow Rate (status)	MI	Yes
9	Measured Room Temperature	AI	Yes
10	Set Room Temperature	AV	Yes
11	Filter Limit Sign	BI	Yes
12	Filter Limit Sign Reset	BV	Yes
13	Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)	BV	Yes
14	Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)	BV	Yes
16	Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)	BV	Yes
17	Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)	BV	No
19	Elec Total Power	Accumulator	No
20	Communication Status	BI	No
21	System Forced OFF	BV	Yes
22	Air Direction (setting)	AV	No
23	Air Direction (status)	AI	No
24	Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)	BO	No
25	Forced Thermostat OFF (status)	BI	No
26	Energy Efficiency Command (setting)	BO	No
27	Energy Efficiency Command (status)	BI	No
28	Thermostat Status	BI	No
29	Compressor Status	BI	No
30	Indoor Fan Status	BI	No
31	Heater Operation Status	BI	No

1. Launch point list creation tool

Filename : Copy MakePointList.xls and assign a unique name, such as the object name.

(Store this file and the final created point list data. Do not discard this data, as it may be required for future use, as when adding AC units.)

Double click on the file copied above will display the dialog box shown in Screen 1 below.

Click on (1) "Enable Macros". Then when Screen 2 is displayed, enter the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> device instance number from Section (2) on P5 of CB07A006.

The input method used for (3) (light blue cells) is described on the following pages.

#### Screen 1.

Microsoft Excel		?
C:\WINNT\Profiles\Admin	istrator\Desktop\MakePointL	ist.xls contains macros
Macros may contain virus	es. It is always safe to disab	le nos but if the
Macros may contain virus macros are legitimate, you	es. It is always safe to disab u might lose some functionali	ty 1 os, but if the

#### Screen 2. Point list creation tool default screen



2. For items in the Parameter 2 table "AC monitoring/control items executed by the central control board" on P3 where the "Activation of central control board monitoring/control" column is set to "Yes", use the procedure described below to enter the "Project Point Name", "DIII-NET Port Number", "AC DIII-NET Address", and "Member Number" in the order of AC addresses as they appear in the table. Screen 2-1. Enter the Parameter 1 AC ID Name from P3 into (1).

	licro	soft l	Excel	- Ma	kePoin	List.	xls									_	□ ×
	Eile	<u>E</u> dit	View	Inse	rt F <u>o</u> rm	at ]	<u>T</u> ools	Data	a <u>W</u> inc	low	Help						Ð×
	Ì		6	ß	к) +	Σ	f <sub>*</sub>	10	75%	•	? *	Arial			<b>-</b> 10	•	» •
10		A	ote 5. V r (F	npon un With re egistere Registra . entries	spect to m d for each tion canno are comp	ember DIII-1 t be n leted, j	B round NET co nade fo press ti	ers 17 ers 17 mmmr r each he Mal	and 21, o nication p AC.) ke Object	ow. only o oort. List b	ne point c utton.	C an be	-	D			
11		3. S	we the:	newly (	reated wo	dk she st Pai	nt Nam	SV for	mat and	subm	it it to the	DII- NET Part Number	ет. 	NET Addre		M	emb-
14 15 16 17 18 19 20		¢by	1	)													
Dra Rea	► I aw + ady	N ∖in Q	put /	A <u>u</u> toS	hapes <del>+</del>	×	*		○ 🔮	] 4		• • • • • <u>•</u> • • [C	• • • • • APS   NU	- ■ 9 M (SCF	≡ <b>⊟</b> श. [	: 6 1	۲ <b>۲</b> *

Screen 2-2. Enter the Parameter 2 Standard name from P3 into (2).

	licro	soft	Excel	- Ma	kePoin	tList	.xls									_ 🗆 ×
	Eile	Edit	View	Inse	rt F <u>o</u> rm	at	<u>T</u> ools	Data	a <u>W</u> ind	wob	Hel	P				_ 8 ×
	Ê		6	ß	K) +	Σ	f*	10,	75%	-	2	) »	Arial	Report Electron	• 9	• »
		A					В								D	- E
10		N 2. W 3. St	ote 5. V D (R Then all ave the 1	With res egistere legistrat entries newly o	spect to m d for each tion canno are compl reated woo	ember DIII-1 t be r eted, ik she	r munb NET co nade fo press ti et in C	ers 17 emmun r each . ne Mal- SV for	and 21, ication p AC.) a Object mat and	only o ort. List t subm	one p outtoo it it i	oint ca n. to the l	n be BMS mak	er.		÷
13			42		Proje	st Pai	n tNam	e					DIII- NET Part Number	AC DIII-I	NET Address	Membe
14	1F_Lo	bbγ	lon/o	FF (ætt	ing)								Į	ļ		
15													Ţ			
17			÷	•••••		2										
18		•••••		••••••	••••••									·••····		
19			Į										.Į			
20															#0000000000000000000000000000000000000	
		M)/II	nput /													
Dra	aw ≁	ß	G	AutoS	hapes <del>-</del>	1	×			4		2 <	> - 1	- A	- = = :	<b>≓</b>
Rea	ady												C	APS NU	JM SCRL	

3

	licro	soft l	Excel	- Ma	kePoin	tList	.xls										_ 🗆 ×
	<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	View	Inse	rt F <u>o</u> rn	nat	<u>T</u> ools	Data	a <u>W</u> ind	wob	Help						_ 8 ×
	È		6	ß	кл +	Σ	f*	10	75%	•	2	» •	Arial	MONINGCON WAR	1	- 10	• ?
		4					В						C		D		-
10		N 2. W 3. St	ote 5. r (H Then all ave the	With re register Registra I entries newly	spect to m ed for each dion cann are comp created wo	embe DII-: ot be r leted, tk she	r rannb NET co nade fo press t eet in C	ers 17 ommun r each he Mal SV foo	and 21, nication j AC.) ke Objec mat and	only o port. List t subm	ne po: utton. it it to	int ca	n be BMS mak	ध.			Ē
13					Proje	st Pa	int Nan	ic					DIII- NET Part Number	AC DI	NET Addres	29	Memb
14	ما ۱۴	bbγ	ON/O	FF (set	ting)								1	Į			
15 16 17 18														3			
20													·	1			
		l ∖in	put /	<i>'</i>													
Dra	aw ≁	$\square$	6	Autos	ihapes <del>-</del>	1	×			4	2	1	> - 1	- <u>A</u>	• = =	≣Ę	‡ 🗊 👌
Rea	ady												C.	APS NI	JM SCR		

Screen 2-3. Enter the Parameter 1 DIII-NET Port Number from P3 into (3).

Screen 2-4. Enter the Parameter 1 AC DIII-NET Address from P3 into (4).

	licro	soft	Excel	I - Ma	kePoin	tList	.xls										_ [	X
	Eile	Edit	⊻iew	Inse	rt F <u>o</u> rn	nat 🔅	<u>T</u> ools	Data	<u>W</u> inc	low	Help						_ 6	<u> N</u> ×
	È		6	ß	K) +	Σ	f*	10,	75%	-	2	»» •	Arial	A-12162.001-014	•	10	•	» •
		A .					В		LAUGE DE			20001112	C		D	S SHILLOUGH		E
10		1	Tote 5.	With p	espect to r	nembe	a mml	pers 17	and 21,	only	one po	int ca	m be					
			,	register	ed for each	DIII-	NET o	ommu	nication	port.								
		2. V	ر When al	Registr 11 entrie	ation cann s are comi	ot be i oleted.	made b . Dress i	or each the Ma	AC.) ke Objec	tList	button							
		3. S	ave the	newly	created w	atk sh	eet in (	CSV for	mat and	subn	uit it to	o the l	BMS mak	er.				
11	-												1	1			-	-
													ош-					
					Proj	egt Pa	int Ner	ne					Part				M	emt
13													Number	ACDE	-NET Address		Nu	Imt
14	1F_L	obby	0N/(	DFF (se	tting)									ļ		1-	Q.	
16										•••••								
17																	1	
18																		
20					••••••				•••••									
1414		)   \ir	put /	/			1000							•••••••			)	ΠĒ
Dra	w •	ß	6	AutoS	ihapes 🗸	1	×			4		8	» - <u>1</u>	• <u>A</u>	• =	₽		» •
Rea	dy												C/	APS NI	JM SCRL			] //

(7 / 11)

Screen 2-5. Enter the Parameter 2 Member Number from P3 into (5). This completes one row of input.

Microsoft Excel - MakePointList.xls			_ 🗆 ×
Eile Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window	<u>H</u> elp		<u>_ 8 ×</u>
□ 🛱 🖬 🚭 🛍 ເ∩ + Σ 🖡 🛍 75% -	2 *	Arial	• 9 • »
B 10 te 5. With respect to member numbers 17 and 21, only one point ca registered for each DIII-NET communication port. (Registration cannot be made for each AC.) nen all entries are completed, press the Make ObjectList button. ze the newly created work sheet in CSV format and submit it to the F 11	C 1 be 3MS make	D.	EF
Project Point Name	DIII- NET Part Number	AC DITI-NET Address	Member Number
14 DN/DFF (setting)	1	1-00	
16 16 17 18 19 20			5
I I I I I Input			
Dr_aw 🗸 👌 🙆 AutoShapes 🗸 🔪 🗖 🔿 🚰 4		$\underline{\diamond} \cdot \underline{\mathscr{A}} \cdot \underline{A} \cdot \equiv$	≡≓∅ ;
Ready		CAPS NUM SC	

Screen 2-6. The screen will appear as illustrated below once steps 2-1 to 2-5 are repeated to enter all settings for the first AC unit.

(At this time, excel's copy feature can be used to enter settings more efficiently.) Caution : Do not create any blank columns or lines while entering the settings.

<b>K</b>	licrosoft	Excel - MakePointList.xls			_	Π×
	<u>Eile E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew Insert Format <u>T</u> ools <u>D</u> ata <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp				8×
	ê 🛛		) » A	rial	-	»» •
1000000	*	Г <u></u> , <u>_</u> , <u>_</u> , <u>_</u> , <u>_</u> ,	C	D		
10		fore $\tau$ , input the memoer number as per the case below. Note 5. With respect to member numbers 17 and 21, only one point of	on ha			-
10	1	registered for each DIII-NET communication port.	arroe			_
		(Registration cannot be made for each AC.)				
	2. V	Ahen all entries are completed, press the Make ObjectList button.				
	3. S	ave the newly created work sheet in CSV format and submit it to the	BMS make	<b>r</b> .		
11						
			<b>Dπ</b> -			
		Project Point Name	NET			
1.2			Part			Mem
10	I T Labor	entered at )	Number	AG DIE-NET Address	1.00	Num
15	1E Lobby	SCN/DFF (setting)		•	1-00	
16	1F Lobby	Alem San	1	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	1-00	
17	1F_Lobby	Error Cade	1	•••••••	1-00	
18	1F_Lobby	Operation Mode (setting)			1-00	
19	1F_Lobby	Operation Mode (status)		ç	1-00	
20	1F_Lobby	Airflow Rate (setting)			1-00	
21	1F Lobby	Airflow Rete (status)		<u>.</u>	1-00	
22	1F LOODY	Measured Room Temperature			1-00	
24	1ELobby	Set Koom Temperature	1		1-00	
25	1F_Lobby	Filter Limit San Reset	1	••••••	1-00	
26	1F_Lobby	Remate Cantral Operation (ON/OFF)	1		1-00	
27	1F_Lobby	Remate Cantral Operation (Operation Made)	1		1-00	
28	1F_Lobby	Remate Control Operation (Set Temperature)		ļ	1-00	
29				ļ		
30						····· <b>*</b>
	► ► \i	nput /	•			
Dra	aw + 🕏	💪 AutoShapes 🗸 🔪 🗖 🔿 🕋 🐴 👰	3 - <u>1</u>	$\cdot \mathbf{A} \cdot \equiv \equiv$	己(	7 »
Dor	- -					
Rea	aciy		CAI	PS NOW SCRL	1993	11.

(8 / 11)

Screen 2-7. Always enter "1-00" for the "AC DIII-NET Address" field for the "Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)" used for member number 17 and the "System Forced OFF" used for member number 21, as illustrated in (6) in the figure below. Enter 1 line for each DIII-NET port for member numbers 17 and 21.

	licrosoft l	Excel - MakePointList.xls			. 🗆 X
	<u>File E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew Insert Format <u>T</u> ools <u>D</u> ata <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp		<u>.</u>	. a ×
	6	🞒 🛍 ω · Σ f* 🛍 75% · 🛛 💥	Arial	• 9	- »
-	A	B	C	D	
13		Project Point Name	DIII- NET Part Number	- AC DIII-NET Address	Memt
14	1F_Lobby	ON/DFF (setting)	1	1-0	)
15	1F_Lobby	ON/OFF (status)	1	1-0	)
16	1F_Lobby	Alerni Sign	1	1-0	)
17	1F_Lobby	Errar Gade	1	1-0	)
18	1F_Lobby	Deration Mode (setting)	1	1-0	)
19	1F_Lobby	Dperation Mode (status)	<u>1</u>	1-0	2
20	1F Lobby	Airflow Rate (setting)	ļ <u>1</u>	1-00	). 
21	1F_Lobby	Airflow Rate (status)	ļļ.	1-0	<u>.</u>
22	1F_Lobby	Measured Room Temperature	1	1-0	<u>]</u>
23	1F_Lobby	Set Room Temperature	ļļ	<u>1-0</u>	
24	1F Lobby	Filer Limit Sign	<u>ļ          </u>	1-0	·
25	1F LODBY	Filter Limit Sign Reset	<u>.                                    </u>	<u>1-0</u>	
20	1F LODDY	Remate Cantral Operation (ON/OFF)	1	<u>j-u</u>	
27	1F LOODY	Remate Cantral Uperatian (Uperatian Made)	<u> </u>	1-0	
2	D3Port 1	System Farced DFF	1	1-0	
31			1	*	
32		***************************************	÷	÷	6
33		•	••••••	•	
	► ► \in	put /	* <u> </u> ↓	٥	
Dra	w + 🕅 I	🌀 🗛 🖌 🔨 🔪 AutoShapes 🗸 🔪 🔍 💭 🖓	» - <u>.</u> #	$\cdot \underline{A} \cdot \equiv \equiv \vec{\Xi}$	🖉 😤
Rea	dy		CA	PS NUM SCRL	

3

(9 / 11)

Screen 2-8. The screen will appear as illustrated below once all objects used in the P3 example have been entered.

2	È		8	ß	5		Σ	f*	₽Ļ	10.	75%	-	2	»	Ar	ial	+ 1	0 -
		*	_		0		9773559	E	3		Benning and			0	ilen er	D		E
2						Proje	st Pa	int Ne	me					DIII- NET Part		AC DIT-NET Address		Membe
	151	obby	DN/D		أحجانا									TNUME	1	NO DIE-NET Address	1-00	Intumbe
	151	obby		FF (2C)	ningi.		•••••					•••••	•••••	÷			1-00	·····
	161	obby	Alam	S.m.	(CL9)								•••••	÷	<u> </u>		1-00	
1	1E L	obby	Envor	Code										†		••••••	1-00	
;	1EL	obby	Doena	tion Me	de la	etting	 r)		•••••			••••••	••••••	1	1		1-00	•••••
1	1FL	obby	Doera	tion Mo	ide (s	tatus	¥						••••••	1	1	******	1-00	
)	1FL	obby	Airflay	N Rate	(setti	ingì								1	1	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	1-00	1
	1FL	obby	Airflay	N Rate	(stat.	(et								1	1		1-00	
2	1FL	obby	Mean	red Ro	iam T	empe	rature							1	1		1-00	
}	1FL	obby	Set R	aam Te	mper	ature								]	1		1-00	[
ŧ	1FL	obby .	Filer l		gri										1		1-00	
5	1FL	obbγ	Filter	Limit 5	ign R	eset								l	1		1-00	ĺ
5	1FL	obby	Rema	te Can	tral C	penat	ian (C	N/DF	F)					]	1		1-00	[
	1FL	.cbbγ	Rema	te Can	tral C	perat	ian (C	peratio	an Mad	<del>)</del>				ļ	1		1-00	
	1FL	obby	Rema	te Can	tral C	perat	ian (S	et Ter	nperat.	ire)				ļ	1		1-00	ļ
)	D3Pa	ort_1	Syster	n Fara	ed DF	FF								Į	1		1-00	Į
)	4F_T	enant2	ON/O	FF (set	tting)									ļ	4		4-15	Į
	4F_T	enant2	ON/O	FF (sta	(eut									Ļ	4		4-15	Į
	4F_T	enant2	Alern	Sign										ļ	4	ļ	4-15	Į
3	4F_T	enant2	Error	Cade											4		4-15	ļ
+	4F_T	enant2	Opera	tian Ma	ide (s	etting	¢								4		4-15	ļ
)	4F_T	enant2	Opera	tian Ma	ide (s	tatus	l								4		4-15	ļ
	4F_T	enant2	Airflay	w Rate	(setti	ing)									4		4-15	ļ
<u>)</u>	4F_T	enant2	Airflay	n Rate	(stat)	[ور									4		4-15	ļ
	4+_1	enant2	Meas.	ired Ro	iam T	empe	rature								4		4-15	
	4-1	enantz	Set R	aam Te	mper	ature							•••••	ł	4		4-15	
	41-1	enantz	Filer I	Jmit Si	<b>m</b>									÷	4		4-10	<b></b>
		enantz	Filter		ign R	eset								ł			4-15	
	45.7	enantz	Rema	te Gan	trai L	perat		N/ UF	F)								4-10	
	AE T	enantz.	кета	te Gan		perat		perate	an mac	) )					<del>1</del>		4-15	
	DOD.	enancz.	Senta		ed D	Aperet FF	on /s	er ler	nperati.	ire)				·			1-00	
5		nhà.mm	SA MEI	n rara	eq or													
1			••••••					•••••						1				
3								•••••				•••••		1				
1							••••••							1				
)							••••••				••••••			1				
									•••••					1				
2					•••••									1				[
3														1				[
1														T				
		NIA ima												1				
•		MI / IUt	Juc/												•			· ·

 Click on (1) "Make ObjectList" on Screen 1 once all information has been entered as illustrated on the previous page. The point list shown in Screen 2 below will be displayed.

Screen 1. Screen after all input is complete



- 4. Use the following procedure to copy the point list and create and save a new CSV-format file.
- 4-1. Click on (2) in the upper left corner of screen 2 to select all the cells in the sheet.
- Next, click on (3) "Edit" and select "Copy" from the pull-down menu to copy the selected cells.
- 4-2. Click on (4) "File" and select "New..." from the pull-down menu to create a new file like the one shown in Screen 3.
- 4-3. Paste the data copied in step 4-2 into the newly created file.
- Click on (5) to specify where the data is to be pasted. Next click on (6) "Edit" and select "Paste" from the pulldown menu to paste the copied data. Screen 1 on the following page shows the screen with the pasted data.

🔣 Mier 🛛 J 🖓	.el - MakePointList.xls		_ 0	×
Ele Edt y	jew Insert Format Iools Data Wi	ndow <u>H</u> elp	_ 8	×
	🚔 🖺 n · Σ f* 🛍 75%	• 2	* 00 00000 ·	. ».
	A	1	c	F
1 D. J. Paid No.		Object ID	Object Name	
2 1E 2 IN/	(priller) 11	16777473	Starl Stop Commond, 001	
1F_1000/0N/0	OFF (stolus)	12583170	SlorfSlopStolua.001	
IF_LobbyAlorn	n Sign	12583171	Alorm_001	
IF_LobbyError	Code	54526212	MolfunctionCode.001	
6 IF_LobbyOpen	olion Node (selling)	58720517	AirConModeCommond_001	
IF_LobbyOpen	alian Made (status)	54526214	AirConModeStatus_001	
1F_LobbyAirflo	# Role (selling)	58720519	AirFlowRoleCommond_001	
IF_LobbyAirllo	w Role (slolus)	54526216	Airf lowRoleStolus_001	
IF_LobbyMeas	ured Room Temperature	265	Roomlemp_001	8
IF_LobbySel F	noom Temperature	8388874	TempAdjust_001	
12 IF_LobbyFiler	Limit Sign	12583179	FillerSign_001	
III IF_LobbyFiller	Limit Sign Resel	20971788	FillerSignResel_001	
II IF_LobbyRem	ole Control Operation (ON/OFF)	20971789	RemoleControlStort_001	
IF_LobbyRem	ole Control Operation (Operation Mode)	20971790	RemoleControlAirConModeSel_001	
IG IF_LobbyRem	ole Control Operation (Set Temperature)	20971792	RemoleControllempAdjust_001	
0.3Port_1Syste	m Forced OFF	20971541	SystemForcedOII_000	
I I I I I She	eet1 / input /	•	•	Г
Draw + Da C	AytoShapes • 🔪 🍾 🔲 🔿 🛛	4	3 · <u>1</u> · <u>A</u> · <u>(</u> )	*
Ready	Sum=899646222		NUM	

Screen 2. Screen point list

Screen 3. Screen new file



(11 / 11)

- 5. Assign a name to the file created on the previous page and save it.
- 5-1. Screen 1 shows the screen resulting from following the steps on the previous page.
  - ① Click on (1) "File" and select "Save As" from the pull-down menu to display the "Save As" dialog shown in Screen 2.
- 5-2. (2) Select on "CSV(Comma delimited) (\*.csv)" from the (2) pull-down menu.
- 5-3. ③ Enter a filename in (3). (Use a unique name that will not be easily mistaken.)
- 5-4. Finally, click on (4) "Save" to save the file.
- 6. Send the file saved in step 5-4 to the central control board maker electronically to complete the point list creation procedure. (Store this point list. Do not discard this data, as it may be required for future use, as when adding AC units.)

#### Screen 1. Newly created file after data has been copied

Elle Edit View Insert Format Iools Data Window Help				
🗋 🖙 🖬 🎒 🛍 🖙 • Σ 🖍 🛍 100% • 😰 Ϋ 🚥	00000	• 9 • B I U 重要重醒 律	- 🕐	• <u>A</u> •
A	В	C	D	E
1 Project Point Name	Object ID	Object Name	Object Type	Instance Number
2 1F_LobbyON/OFF (setting)	16777473	StartStopCommand_001	4	257
3 1F_LobbyON/OFF (status)	12583170	StartStopStatus_001	3	258
4 1F_LobbyAlarm Sign	12583171	Alarm_001	3	259
5 1F_LobbyError Code	54526212	MalfunctionCode_001	13	260
6 1F LobbyOperation Mode (setting)	58720517	AirConModeCommand 001	14	261
7 1F LobbyOperation Mode (status)	54526214	AirConModeStatus 001	13	262
8 1F LobbyAirflow Rate (setting)	58720519	AirFlowRateCommand 001	14	263
9 1F LobbyAirflow Rate (status)	54526216	AirFlowRateStatus 001	13	264
10 1F LobbyMeasured Room Temperature	265	RoomTemp 001	0	265
11 1F_LobbySet Room Temperature	8388874	TempAdjust_001	2	266
12 1F LobbyFiler Limit Sign	12583179	FilterSign 001	3	267
13 1F_LobbyFilter Limit Sign Reset	20971788	FilterSignReset_001	5	268
14 1F LobbyRemote Control Operation (ON/OFF)	20971789	RemoteControlStart 001	5	269
15 1F_LobbyRemote Control Operation (Operation Mode)	20971790	RemoteControlAirConModeSet_001	5	270
16 1F_LobbyRemote Control Operation (Set Temperature)	20971792	RemoteControlTempAdjust_001	5	272
17 D3Port_1System Forced OFF	20971541	SystemForcedOff 000	5	21
18 4F_Tenant2ON/OFF (setting)	16842497	StartStopCommand_255	4	65281
19 4F_Tenant2ON/OFF (status)	12648194	StartStopStatus_255	3	65282
20 4F_Tenant2Alarm Sign	12648195	Alarm_255	3	65283 🕳
21 4F Tenant2Error Code	54591236	MalfunctionCode 255	13	65284
22 4F_Tenant2Operation Mode (setting)	58785541	AirConModeCommand_255	14	65285
23 4F_Tenant2Operation Mode (status)	54591238	AirConModeStatus_255	13	65286
24 4F_Tenant2Airflow Rate (setting)	58785543	AirFlowRateCommand_255	14	65287
25 4F_Tenant2Airflow Rate (status)	54591240	AirFlowRateStatus_255	13	65288
26 4F_Tenant2Measured Room Temperature	65289	RoomTemp_255	0	65289 🖣
I Sheet1 / Sheet2 / Sheet3 /		4		
Dr_aw 🗸 👌 AutoShapes 🔹 🔪 🖬 🔿 🚔 🗸 🖉 🕭 🗸	<u>.</u> A -			
Ready			NUM	

#### Screen 2. Screen save as



## Part 4 Daikin's agreement

1.	Daikin's	Interface for	use in B	BACnet®	agreement	 3
					0	

### 1. Daikin's Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> agreement

- JMT (Joint Matching Test) This is necessary for every independent BMS. The case where a JMT is not necessary is where previously a successful JMT has been carried out and the BMS system has not been updated by software or hardware changes. In the case that the BMS has updated their system by either changes, a following JMT will be required.
- 2. **D-BACS setup-tool** Use of Daikin's D-BACS setup-tool is for confirming the operation / state of connected A / C units & address ID's, prior to connection with the BMS system.
- 3. **BMS Engineering** Creating of the Points. This is NOT to be done by Daikin since it is directly related to the BMS side. The BMS engineer is to carry out the engineering of the Point, however Daikin is responsible for providing the method of how the Points are calculated.
- 4. **Commission** First step, only using Daikin's Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, without connecting BMS. This is to be carried out by Daikin engineering staff with the use of the D-BACS set up tool.
- 5. **Discrepancy of operation of Gateway by BMS** In the case that the BMS maker feels that the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> is not functioning correctly via the BACnet Protocol, a test with the use of Daikin's BACnet Client software can confirm this. (This test is generally not required)



## Part 5 Test operation manual

1.	Inter	rface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's BACnet object system diagram	80
2.	Inter	rface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's RS232C object system diagram	81
3.	Inter	rface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's specifications (1)	82
4.	Inter	rface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's specifications (2)	83
5.	Befo	pre visiting the site	84
	5.1	Check the specifications of the PC and communication cable used for	the
		test operation as well as the version of the test operation program	84
	5.2	Obtaining object information	85
	5.3	Setting the test operation PC modem	
		(When connecting the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> and the test operation of test operation	tion
		PC using RS232C communication)	88
6.	Wor	k procedure for the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	98
	6.1	Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> via	
		the RS232C cross cable or the hub using the 100BASE-TX straight ca	able
			99
	6.2	Start the test operation program. (On the test operation PC, double-cl	ick
		SetupMS3.) Enter the IP address	101
	6.3	Setting	103
	6.4	Reset the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	112
	6.5	Start the test operation program	115
	6.6	Select the operation status menu and check the following	117
	6.7	Check the all points from the central control panel	118
7.	Refe	erence : Items which do not need to be changed	
		from the factory settings	120
8.	Q &	Α	126

## 1. Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s BACnet object system diagram



(You can connect the test operation PC in one of the two ways. You can use either method.) : Refer to P.24 for the details. \* 1 : The following conditions must be satisfied when using the 100BASE-TX straight cable :

- The 100BASE-TX straight cable (LAN straight cable) should be used. (This type of cable is sold at a common electrical store.)
- One free port should be reserved with the hub (procured locally) shown above. Also, an IP address which can be temporarily used at the on-site test operation should be provided (ask the sales division or site).
- When only configuring the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, you can connect the 100BASE-TX cross cable (LAN cross cable) directly to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, rather than connecting the straight cable to the hub.
- You should be able to change the IP address of the test operation PC and return to the original address after the test (refer to P.25 for the procedure).
- \*: Using the 100BASE-TX straight cable for the test operation ensures faster communication than using RS232C and allows quicker settings.
- \*2 : When connecting the test operation PC to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> using the RS232C cross cable, you must configure the dial-up adapter and modem in advance. Refer to P.13 through P.22 for the procedure.

## 2. Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s RS232C object system diagram



(You can connect the test operation PC in one of the two ways. You can use either method.) : Refer to P.24 for the details. \* 1 : The following conditions must be satisfied when using the 100BASE-TX cross cable :

- The 100BASE-TX cross cable (LAN cross cable) should be used. (This type of cable is sold at a common electrical store.)
- You should be able to change the IP address of the test operation PC and return to the original address after the test (refer to P.25 for the procedure).
- \*: Using the 100BASE-TX straight cable for the test operation ensures faster communication than using RS232C and allows quicker settings.
- \*2 : When connecting the test operation PC to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> using the RS232C cross cable, you must configure the dial-up adapter and modem in advance. Refer to P.13 through P.22 for the procedure.

C : CB06A069A

(7 / 56)

### 3. Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s specifications (1)



C : CB06A069A

### 4. Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s specifications (2)



- 1) Electrical rating
  - (1) Rated voltage : Single-phase AC 100  $\sim$  240 V, 50 / 60 Hz
  - (2) Power consumption : Max. 20 W
- 2) Environmental conditions
  - (1) Power supply voltage variation :  $\pm$  10% of the rated value
  - (2) Operating temperature :  $-10 \sim +50 \degree C$
  - (3) Operating humidity : 0  $\sim$  90 % (no dewing)
  - (4) Storage temperature :  $-15 \sim +60 \degree C$
- 3) Performance Insulation resistance : 50  $\text{M}\Omega$  or higher at DC500 V megohmmeter
- 4) Weight : 2.8 kg
- 5) Surface : Stainless hairline finish
- 6) Contact I / O
  - Do-1 : ON when Interface for use in BACnet® is malfunctioning
  - $\ensuremath{\text{Do-2}}$  : ON when the connected air conditioner is malfunctioning
  - Di-1 4 : Air conditioner forced stop contact input for each DIII-NET communication port
  - OPDi-1 12 : Power pulse input for proportional power distribution among air conditioners OPDi-13 16 : Not used

(9 / 56)

### 5. Before visiting the site

## 5.1 Check the specifications of the PC and communication cable used for the test operation as well as the version of the test operation program

1-1. PC specifications	
OS	: Windows 2000 or XP
Communication port	necessary on PC : PC's RS232C communication port : 1 port
	(Since the test operation may not be performed properly if you
	convert a USB port into the RS232C communication port, be
	sure to prepare a PC with an RS232C communication port.)
	: Ethernet (for LAN communication) : 1 port
1.0 Communication apple appoint	actions required for test exercise (communication coble to connect the Interface for use

1-2. Communication cable specifications required for test operation (communication cable to connect the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test operation PC) RS232C communication cable : Cross cable with 9 pin (female) - 9 pin (female)

-SUB 9	pin	RS232C	D-SUB 9pin
femalel	)		(female)

#### Ethernet (100BASE-TX) cable : LAN cable (straight cable) Ethernet (100BASE-TX) cable : LAN cable (cross cable)

(Used when there is no hub at the site or the hub is faulty.)

1-3. Checking the version of the test operation program installed on the PC

The test operation program version 6.2.0.1 or higher is required for test operation of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> (DMS502B51). Check the version of the test operation program installed on the PC before visiting the site in the following procedure.

#### (How to check the test operation program version)

Right-click the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s test operation program [1] (program name : SetupMS3), and choose "Property (R)".

Click the "Version" tab [2] and confirm that the version number shown in the "File Version" field [3] is 6.2.0.1 or higher.

Any test operation programs with lower version than the version shown above cannot configure Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> which is in conformity with BTL. Obtain Version 6.2.0.1 or higher and install it on the PC before the test operation.





C : CB06A069A

(10 / 56)

#### 5.2 Obtaining object information

You must initialize the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> before the test operation. Therefore, you need to **<u>gather the</u>** <u>**object information listed below ([1] - [6])**</u> before visiting the site. Obtain this information from <u>the sales person of</u> <u>**Daikin or distributor for the object**</u>. (Fill in the information proprietary to the object in the blank space of [1] - [6].)

[1] Confirmation of communication method between the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and the central control panel

Communication method between the Interface for use in BACnet® and the central control panel

No.	Communication method	Communication method for the object (circle one of them)
1	RS232C communication (L0 communication)	
2	BACnet / IP communication	

For the RS232C communication (#1 above), be sure to perform settings and confirmation mentioned in this manual up to this page and on pages P.23 - 26 as well as P.35 - 44. The items [2], [3], [5], and [6] below are required for BACnet communication only.

- [2] BACnet communication port number
  - \* : The factory setting is 47808. The available setting range is 1 65535.

BACnet communication port number	

[3] Instance number for the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>

\* : The available setting range is 0 - 4194302 and the factory setting is 0.

[4] Working drawings

- Cable routing diagram (which provides the following information)
  - $\cdot$  The number and locations of the Interfaces for use in  $\mathsf{BACnet}^{\circledast}$
  - $\cdot$  The number and locations of the optional DIII boards
  - $\cdot$  The number and locations of the optional Di boards
  - Material (e.g., drawing) which shows the number of air conditioners and mapping between the addresses and locations of air conditioners

1ON / OFF (setting)BO2ON / OFF (status)BI3Alarm SignBI4Error CodeMI5Operation Mode (setting)MO6Operation Mode (status)MI7Airflow Rate (status)MI8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI212Air Direction (status)BI22Air Direction (status)AI23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	Member number (for BACnet)	Monitor / control item	Object type (for BACnet)	Monitor / control from the central control panel for <b>each air conditioner</b> (yes / no)
2ON / OFF (status)BI3Alarm SignBI4Error CodeMI5Operation Mode (setting)MO6Operation Mode (status)MI7Airflow Rate (setting)MO8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (OPeration Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	1	ON / OFF (setting)	BO	
3     Alarm Sign     BI       4     Error Code     MI       5     Operation Mode (setting)     MO       6     Operation Mode (status)     MI       7     Airflow Rate (setting)     MO       8     Airflow Rate (status)     MI       9     Measured Room Temperature     AI       10     Set Room Temperature     AV       11     Filter Limit Sign     BI       12     Filter Limit Sign Reset     BV       13     Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)     BV       14     Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)     BV       16     Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)     BV       19     Accumulated power     Accumulator       20     Communication Status     BI       (*)21     System Forced OFF     BV       22     Air Direction (setting)     AV       23     Air Direction (status)     AI       24     Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)     BO       25     Forced Thermostat OFF (status)     BI       26     Energy Efficiency Command (setting)     BO       27     Energy Efficiency Command (setting)     BO       28     Thermostat Status     BI       29     Compressor Status     BI <td>2</td> <td>ON / OFF (status)</td> <td>BI</td> <td></td>	2	ON / OFF (status)	BI	
4Error CodeMI5Operation Mode (setting)MO6Operation Mode (status)MI7Airflow Rate (setting)MO8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (QPeration Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)17Remote OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (setting)AV24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	3	Alarm Sign	BI	
5Operation Mode (setting)MO6Operation Mode (status)MI7Airflow Rate (setting)MO8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Queration Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(')21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	4	Error Code	MI	
6Operation Mode (status)MI7Airflow Rate (setting)MO8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(')17Remote OOFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (setting)AV24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	5	Operation Mode (setting)	MO	
7Airflow Rate (setting)MO8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(')21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (status)AI23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermosata OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermosata OFF (setting)BO26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermosata StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	6	Operation Mode (status)	MI	
8Airflow Rate (status)MI9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(')21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (status)AI23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	7	Airflow Rate (setting)	MO	
9Measured Room TemperatureAI10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV(')17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(')21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	8	Airflow Rate (status)	MI	
10Set Room TemperatureAV11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(')21System Forced OFFBV23Air Direction (setting)AV24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	9	Measured Room Temperature	AI	
11Filter Limit SignBI12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	10	Set Room Temperature	AV	
12Filter Limit Sign ResetBV13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV(*)17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	11	Filter Limit Sign	BI	
13Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)BV14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV(*)17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (setting)AV24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BI25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	12	Filter Limit Sign Reset	BV	
14Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)BV16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV(*)17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (setting)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	13	Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)	BV	
16Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)BV(*)17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	14	Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)	BV	
(*)17Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)BV19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (setting)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	16	Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)	BV	
19Accumulated powerAccumulator20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	(*)17	Remote Control Operation (Sub Group Address Control Rejection)	BV	
20Communication StatusBI(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (setting)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	19	Accumulated power	Accumulator	
(*)21System Forced OFFBV22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	20	Communication Status	BI	
22Air Direction (setting)AV23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	(*)21	System Forced OFF	BV	
23Air Direction (status)AI24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	22	Air Direction (setting)	AV	
24Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)BO25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	23	Air Direction (status)	AI	
25Forced Thermostat OFF (status)BI26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	24	Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)	BO	
26Energy Efficiency Command (setting)BO27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	25	Forced Thermostat OFF (status)	BI	
27Energy Efficiency Command (status)BI28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	26	Energy Efficiency Command (setting)	BO	
28Thermostat StatusBI29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	27	Energy Efficiency Command (status)	BI	
29Compressor StatusBI30Indoor Fan StatusBI31Heater Operation StatusBI	28	Thermostat Status	BI	
30     Indoor Fan Status     BI       31     Heater Operation Status     BI	29	Compressor Status	BI	
31 Heater Operation Status BI	30	Indoor Fan Status	BI	
	31	Heater Operation Status	BI	

[5] Items monitored / controlled from the central control panel for air conditioners

(11 / 56)

* : Instructed per DIII-NET	communication p	ort.

#### Setting BACnet Broadcast

Note :

- BACnet allows two types of broadcasts; global broadcast and local broadcast (Note that they are different from UDP/IP's broadcast). With global broadcast, messages broadcasted are sent beyond the BACnet router to other BACnet networks. With local broadcast, messages broadcasted are not sent beyond the BACnet router but only reach nodes within the same BACnet network. (Details of the global broadcast and local broadcast are described in Section 6.3.2 of the ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135-2004.)
- If a slow BACnet network (e.g., BACnet connected via RS232C) is connected via the BACnet router to the BACnet / IP network where the station exists, and unregistered COVs which are sent from the station each time an air conditioner changes its status are also propagated over the slower network, these COVs will occupy the communication line of the slower network. Therefore, COVs need to be locally broadcasted in such a network configuration.
- Note that the Who-Is / I-Am services are globally broadcasted even for BACnet / IP.

(12 / 56)

#### [6] IPv4 address (IP address)

Use a private address as the IP address.

You can set the Address and Subnet Mask to arbitrary values from the PC.

Default : Address = 192.168.0.1, Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0

(Also write another IP address which can be temporarily used for the test service operation, which will not be used after the test operation.)

1. IP address for the Interface for use in BACnet®

IP address	Ex.192.168.0.1
Subnet mask	Ex.255.255.255.0
Default gateway address	Ex.192.168.0.100

2. IP address temporarily used for the test service operation (which will not be used after the test operation)

IP address	Ex.192.168.0.2
Subnet mask	Ex.255.255.255.0
Default gateway address	Ex.192.168.0.100

Restriction on IPv4 address (The following addresses cannot be used.)

One of the following invalid addresses is used as the IP address:

An address outside the range of the Class A - C addresses (1.0.0.0 - 223.255.255.255)
 A loop-back address (127.0.0.0 - 127.255.255.255)

An address of which the host portion (hexadecimal "0" portion of subnet mask) contains all "0"s or "1"s An address of which the network portion (hexadecimal "1" portion of subnet mask) contains all "0"s or "1"s [Example]

· 244.1.1.1 -> NG (outside the range of Class A - C addresses)
 · 127.0.0.1 -> NG (Loop-back address)
 · IP: 198.168.1.0/Subnet: 255.255.255.0 -> NG (host portion contains all "0"s.)

· IP: 192.168.0.1/Subnet: 192.0.0.0 -> NG (network portion contains all "1"s.)

One of the following invalid addresses is used as the default gateway address: · An address outside the range of the Class A - C addresses (1.0.0.0 - 223.255.255.255) · A loop-back address (127.0.0.0 - 127.255.255.255)

An invalid address is used for the subnet mask (outside the range 128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255, hexadecimal "1" portion contain non-sequential value or blank).

[Example] · 255.255.255.244 -> NG (hexadecimal "1" portion contain non-sequential value.)

CB06A069A

5

# 5.3 Setting the test operation PC modem (When connecting the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and the test operation PC using RS232C communication)

#### 5.3.1 Set up the modem.

1-1. Open the Control Panel on the PC.

Recycle Bin	
Java Web Start	
Admini	
Internet Internet Explorer       My Documents         My Recent Documents       My Recent Documents         My Pictures       My Music         MsN Explorer       My Music         MsN Explorer       My Computer         Mindows Media Player       Control Panel         Windows Messenger       Printers ar	
Image: Second	
li start	

1-2. Double-click "Phone and Modem Options".

👺 Control Panel					
<u>File Edit View Favorites Tools</u>	: <u>H</u> elp				At .
🜀 Back - 🕥 - 🏚 🔎	Search 👘 Fo	ders			
Address 🦻 Control Panel					🗸 ᠫ Go
	20	39	鬯		^
🖌 Control Panel 🛞	Game Controllers	Internet Options	Java Plug-in	Keyboard	
Switch to Category View	C		1		
See Also 🛞	Mouse	Network Connections	Phone and Modem	Power Options	-
<ul> <li>Windows Update</li> <li>Help and Support</li> </ul>		۹	Options	B	
	Printers and Faxes	Regional and Language	Scanners and Cameras	Scheduled Tasks	
	Ø,	28	Y		
	Sounds and Audio Devices	Speech	System	Taskbar and Start Menu	
	82			Customize displayed	e the Start Men and how they
	User Accounts				~

1-3. When the dialogs is shown at the below left, enter values as shown and click the OK button. The display changes to the dialog shown at the below right. Click the OK button, and continue to Step 1-4.

Location Information	?×	Phone and Modem Options	?
	Before you can make any phone or modem connections, Windows needs the following information about your current location. What country/region are you in now? United States	Dialing Rules Modems Advance The list below displays th location from which you a	d e locations you have specified. Select the re dialing.
	What area code (or citu code) are you in now?	Location	Area Code
K	1         If you need to specify a carrier code, what is it?         1         If you dial a number to access an gutside line, what is it?         1         1         The phone system at this location uses:	My Location	1
	ⓒ Ione dialing ○ Pulse dialing     OK   Cancel	New	v <u>E</u> dit <u>D</u> elete
			OK Cancel Apply

1-4. Click the Add button [1]. The display changes to the dialog shown at the below right. Check the "Don't detect my modem ; I Will select it from a list." option [2] and click the Next button [3].



1-5. Click the Have Disk... button [4]. The display changes to the dialog shown on the next page.



#### (15 / 56)

1-6. Click the Browse... button [5] to open the dialog shown in Step 1-7, and specify the GenericNULL modem ver 2.0 folder already copied on the desktop.



1-7. Select "mdmcisc2" and click the Open button [6].

Locate File						?×	
Look in:	🗁 GenericNU	LL modem ver2.0	~	G 🖻	• 🗉 🔊		
My Recent Documents Desktop	mdmcisc2						
My Documents							
My Computer							6
	File <u>n</u> ame:	mdmcisc2			<b>~</b> (	<u>Open</u>	
My Network	Files of type:	Setup Information (	".inf)		~ (	Cancel	

1-8. Click the OK button [7].



(16 / 56)

1-9. Choose "Generic NULL Modem v2" [8] and click the Next > button [9].

Add Hardware Wizard	
Install New Modem	
Select the manufacturer and model of yo have an installation disk, click Have Disk	ur modem. If your modem is not listed, or if you <.
8	
Models Generic NUUL Madam 2	
BAS Parallel Cable between 2 PCs	
RAS Serial Cable between 2 PCs	
This driver is not digitally signed! <u>Tell me why driver signing is important</u>	Have Disk
	< <u>B</u> ack Next > Cancel

1-10. Choose the COM port [10] to connect the RS232C cable to, and click the Next > button [11].

Add Hardware Wizard		
Install New Modem Select the port(s) you	want to install the modem on.	
	You have selected the following modem:	
	Generic NULL Modern v2	
	On which ports do you want to install it?	
	C All ports	
	CONT	r i
Mark Street		
	< <u>B</u> ack Next > (	Cancel

(17 / 56)

1-11. Click the Continue Anyway button [12] because this program will cause no problem.



1-12. Click the Finish button [13].

Install New Modem Modem installation i	s finished!
	Your modem has been set up successfully. If you want to change these settings, double-click the Phone and Modem Options icon in Control Panel, click the Modems tab, select this modem, and then click Properties.
	< Back Finish Cancel

1-13. "Generic NULL Modem v2" is added to [14] and modem set up completes. Next, follow the instructions on the following pages to set up the dial-up adapter.

Phone and Modem Options	?×
Dialing Rules Modems Advanced	
The following modems are insta	illed:
Modem	Attached T
Seneric NULL Modem v2	COM1
	<u>Remove</u> <u>Properties</u>
UK.	Lancel Apply

#### 5.3.2 Setting up the dial-up adapter

2-1. Open the control panel on the PC

Recycle Bin Java Web Start	M53_Ver6_1 00000	
Admini		
Internet Internet Explorer     E-mail Outlook Express     Set Program Access and Defaults	My Documents My Recent Documents My Pictures My Music	
MSN Explorer Windows Media Player Windows Messenger Windows Messenger	Control Panel  Printers and Faxes  Help and Support	
Windows Movie Maker	Search     Run     Windows Security	
🕼 start	Log Off O Disconnect	

2-2. Double-click the Network Connections icon.

🕏 Control Panel					
Eile     Edit     View     Favorites     Tools       Back     -	Help earch 🎼 Fol	ders	1		
Control Panel	Date and Time	Display	Folder Options	Fonts	
See Also  Windows Update Help and Support	Game Controllers	Internet Options	Java Plug-in Dava Plug-in Phone and Modem	Keyboard Cash Power Options	
	Printers and Faxes	Regional and Language	Scanners and Cameras	Scheduled Tasks	
	Sounds and Audio Devices	Speech	System	Taskbar and Start Menu	~

CB06A069A

(18 / 56)

2-3. The dialog shown below opens. Click "Create a new connection" [1].

(19 / 56)



2-4. Click the Next button [2].



2-5. Click "Connect to the network at my workplace" [3].



(20 / 56)

2-6. Click "Dial-up connection" [4].

etwork Connection	
How do y ant to connect to t	ne network at your workplace?
Dealer he following connection:	
<ul> <li>Dial-up connection</li> </ul>	
Connect using a modem and Network (ISDN) phone line.	a regular phone line or an Integrated Services Digital
O ⊻irtual Private Network o	connection
Connect to the network using Internet.	a virtual private network (VPN) connection over the

2-7. Enter a name to identify this connection [5]. This example uses "BACnet Gateway 2".



2-8. Enter "1" (one) in the Phone number field [6].

New Connection Wizard
Phone Number to Dial What is the phone number you will use to make this connection?
Type the phone number Phone number: 1 You might need to include a "1" or the area code, or both. If you are not sure you need the extra numbers, dial the phone number on your telephone. If you hear a modem sound, the number dialed is correct.
< <u>B</u> ack Next > Cancel

(21 / 56)

2-9. Check the option [7] and click the Finish button [8].

New Connection Wizard	
Ś	Completing the New Connection Wizard You have successfully completed the steps needed to create the following competition:
R	Create the rollowing connection:         BACnet Gateway 2         • Share with all users of this computer         The connection will be saved in the Network Connection to the Network Connecting Connecting Connection to the Network Connection to t
	Cancel

2-10. When the dialog shown below opens, click the Properties button [9].

Connect BACnet Gateway 2						
	IP	F				
<u>U</u> ser name:	Admini					
<u>P</u> assword:	[					
☐ <u>S</u> ave this u ● Me only ○ Anyone	ser name and password for the following us who uses this computer	ers:				
Djal:	1 9	) ~				
<u>D</u> ial	Cancel Properties H	elp				

2-11. If multiple choices are shown in [10], select "Generic NULL Modem v2". Then click the Configure button [11].

Modem - Generic NULL Modem v2	(COM1)
	Configure
hone number	
Arga code: <u>P</u> hone number:	Alternation
	Aireiūdies
Lountry/region code:	
Use dialing rules	Dialing <u>R</u> ules

(22 / 56)

2-12. Choose "38400" [12] and click the OK button [13]. This completes the setup procedure.



### 6. Work procedure for the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>



(24 / 56)

## 6.1 Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> via the RS232C cross cable or the hub using the 100BASE-TX straight cable

[1] Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> via the

**RS232C cross cable** or the hub using the **100BASE-TX straight cable**.

[Test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Connection Diagram]

You can connect the test operation PC and the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> in the following three methods. Although you can use any of these methods, the method \*2 does not allow for BACnet communication. Therefore, if the object requires BACnet communication, use this method only for the setup before the actual operation.



(You can connect the test operation PC in one of the three ways. You can use any method.) :

- \* 1 : Use the 100BASE-TX straight cable. The following conditions must be satisfied when using the 100BASE-TX straight cable :
- The 100BASE-TX straight cable (LAN straight cable) should be used. (This type of cable is sold at a common electrical store.) Also prepare the 100BASE-TX cross cable (LAN cross cable) which can be used when the hub is faulty.
- One free port should be reserved with the hub (procured locally) shown above. Also, an IP address which can be temporarily used at the on-site test should be provided (ask the sales division or site).
- You should be able to change the IP address of the test operation PC and return to the original address after the test (refer to the next for the procedure).
  - (Note) If you are executing test operations for multiple Interfaces for use in BACnet® using the same object, be sure to keep the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> powered off or the <u>100BASE-TX cable disconnected</u> until the whole procedure of [4] in this manual has been completed. (All Interfaces for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> have the identical IP address set at the factory. Therefore, if you connect them to the test operation PC via the hub using 100BASE-TX, the test operation may not be executed properly since their default addresses are the same.)
  - \* : Using the 100BASE-TX straight cable for the test operation ensures faster communication than using RS232C and allows quicker settings.
  - \* : If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s IP address has been changed from the test operation PC and the new address is unknown, you can only connect the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and PC using the RS232C cross cable (method \*3). In this case, be sure to set up the test operation PC's modem as instructed in "5.3 Setting the test operation PC modem" of [5. Before visiting the site]. (You can change connection to the 100BASE-TX cable once you find the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s IP address with RS232C cable connection.)
- \* 2 : Use the 100BASE-TX cross cable to directly connect the PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>. Refer to \*1 for the precautions.
- \* 3: Use the RS232C cable to connect the PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>. Use the cable with the specifications shown to the

Use the cable with the specifications shown to the right.

: 9-pin (female) - 9-pin (female) cross cable



(25 / 56)

[How to set the PC's IP address when connecting the PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> via the 100BASE-TX cable]

1. Take a note of the test operation PC's current IP address.

#### (Be sure to take a note of the current IP address because this address needs to be restored after the test operation.)

- 1-1. Start the test operation PC.
  - (The screens shown below are Windows XP's examples, and the actual screens differ depending on the OS used.)
- 1-2. Double-click the Network Connections icon on the Control Panel. Click the Local Area Connection and right-click to choose "Properties". The dialog box 1 below opens.
- 1-3. Select "Internet Protocol (TCP / IP)" [1] and click the Properties button [2]. The dialog box 2 opens. This dialog box shows the test operation PC's current IP address [3], subnet mask [4], and default gateway address [5]. Take a note of this information in Table 1.

#### Dialog box 1. Local Area Connection Properties Dialog box 2. Internet Protocol (TCP / IP) Properties



[Table 1 : Test Operation PC's Current Address]

[3] IP address	Ex.150.35.20.60
[4] Subnet mask	Ex.255.255.255.0
[5] Default gateway address	Ex.150.35.20.254

- 2. Change the test operation PC's IP address.
  - \* : Use one of the following IP address depending on the current status of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.
    - (1) : If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s IP address has not been changed from the factory setting, use the following :
      - · IP address : 192.168.0.2
      - · Subnet mask : 255.255.255.0
      - · Default gateway address : 192.168.0.100
    - (2) : If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s IP address has been changed from the factory setting at the site, use the following:

· IP address shown in the table in "[6]-2. IP address temporarily used for the test service operation" on P.12.

- 2-1. Enter the information above in "IP address" [3], "subnet mask" [4], and "default gateway" [5] in the dialog box 2 of Step 1-3, and press the OK button [6]. The dialog box 1 reappears. Click the OK or Cancel button [7].
- 2-2. Reboot the PC as required by the PC. (Reboot may not be necessary depending on the Windows version. Reboot the PC only when requested.)
- 3. Return the IP address to the original address after the test operation.

#### (Be sure to return the test operation PC's IP address to the original address.)

3-1. Return the test operation PC's IP address to the original address recorded in Step 1-3, as instructed in Steps 2-1 and 2-2.

(26 / 56)

## 6.2 Start the test operation program. (On the test operation PC, double-click SetupMS3.) Enter the IP address.

[2] Start the test operation program. (On the test operation PC, double-click SetupMS3.) Enter the IP address.

#### [When connecting the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet® via 100BASE-TX]

1. Before starting the test operation program, check if the local time zone is correctly selected with the PC's "Date and Time Property". If it is not, the correct time cannot be set.

On the dialog box 1, double-click the test operation program (SetupMS3) [1].

The dialog box 2 opens to enter the IP address.

- 2. Enter the IP address as instructed below in the IP Address field [2].
  - When the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s IP address has not been changed from the factory setting → Enter "192.168.0.1".
    - \* In this case, change the test operation PC's IP address to "192.168.0.2" (refer to P.25 for the procedure).
  - When the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s IP address has been changed from the factory setting at the site
    - → Enter the IP address as instructed in [6]-1 on P.12.
       \* In this case, change the test operation PC's IP address to the IP address given in [6] on P.12 (refer to P.25 for the procedure).
- 3. Click the OK button [3]. The dialog box 3 at the bottom of this page opens.

#### Dialog box 1. SetupBACS. exe

#### Dialog box 2. IP Address Entering Dialog box





\* Refer to P.25 for how to change the IP address.

#### **Dialog box 3. Malfunction History**

unction Operatin story State	g L0 Communic	ate E	BACnet	Sp Se	ecial tting	6.10.01 Ver 6.107
in Unit   Port 1   Port	t 2   Port 3   P	ort 4				
ime & Date	Malfunctio	Addr	Occ	Code	Details	^
006/12/26 12:13:19			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/22 12:14:02			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/21 11:37:41			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/19 12:05:37			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/19 08:54:58			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/18 10:16:42			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/14 09:35:10			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/12 11:01:41			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/12 11:00:59			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/12 10:49:27			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/12 10:32:11			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/12 09:04:04			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/08 11:53:08			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/08 11:51:41			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/08 11:49:59			Occur		Power ON	
006/12/08 11:36:34			Occur		Power ON	
000/03/13 08:03:45			Occur		Power ON	
000/03/12 16:06:39	Port 1		Occur		All air conditioners no response	
000/03/12 14:29:19			Occur		Power ON	
000/03/11 09:20:40			Occur		Power ON	~
Text Save			and Times (			tory Reset



Reference : Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test

CB06A069A

5

(27 / 56)

Start the test operation program. (On the test operation PC, double-click SetupMS3.) Enter the IP address.

- (When connecting the PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> via RS232C, the IP address is **fixed** to "192.168.3.1".)
- [When connecting the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet® via RS232C]
- 1. Set up the modem as instructed in "5.3 Setting the test operation PC modem" in [5. Before Visiting the Site].
- 2. Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s RS232C-1 port with the RS232C cross cable (9pin-9-pin).
- 3. Double-click the dial-up shortcut (



) on the desktop.

4. When the dialog box below opens, click the Dial button [1]. The icon shown below right will appear on the task bar (bottom right of the screen).





5. Before starting the test operation program, check if the local time zone is correctly selected with the PC's "Date and Time Property". If it is not, the correct time cannot be set.

On the dialog box 1, double-click the test operation program (SetupMS3) [2]. The IP address entering dialog box opens. 6. Change the IP address to "192.168.3.1" and click the OK button [3].

The dialog box shown at the bottom of this page opens.

Dialog box 1. SetupBACS.exe





**Dialog box 2. Entering IP address** 

#### Dialog box 3. Malfunction History

function Operatin listory State	g L0 Communic	ate	BACnet	Sp Se	ecial tting	6.10.01 Ver 6.107
ain Unit   Port 1   Por	t 2   Port 3   P	ort 4				
Time & Date	Malfunctio	Addr	Occ	Code	Details	~
2006/12/26 12:13:19			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/22 12:14:02			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/21 11:37:41			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/19 12:05:37			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/19 08:54:58			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/18 10:16:42			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/14 09:35:10			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/12 11:01:41			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/12 11:00:59			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/12 10:49:27			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/12 10:32:11			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/12 09:04:04			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/08 11:53:08			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/08 11:51:41			Occur		Power ON	
2006/12/08 11:49:59			Occur		Power ON	_
2006/12/08 11:36:34			Occur		Power ON	
2000/03/13 08:03:45			Occur		Power ON	
2000/03/12 16:06:39	Port 1		Occur		All air conditioners no response	
2000/03/12 14:29:19			Occur		Power ON	
2000/03/11 09:20:40			Occur		Power ON	~

#### 6.3 Setting

#### 6.3.1 Select protocol

[3]	Select the BACnet menu and configure the following : 1. Select Protocol 2. Set Port Number 3. Instance Number 4. COV Output Yes / No Under Special Setting menu 5. Set IP address 6. Set Time Zone	Note Be sure that the Backup switch on the right side of the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> is ON. If not, turn it ON (by shifting the switch knob to the bottom position).
	6. Set Time Zone 7. Set Current Time	
0.1	at the DAOnat systemat	J

#### 1. Select the BACnet protocol.

- 1-1. Click the BACnet button [1].
- 1-2. Click the Protocol button [2].
- 1-3. The Interface for use in  $\mathsf{BACnet}^{\textcircled{B}}\mathsf{s}$  current protocol is shown in [3].
- 1-4. If the protocol needs to be changed, click the Modify button [4].
- 1-5. The dialog box 2. "BACnet Protocol Setting" opens. Select "IPv4 BACnet/IP" [5] according to the information in [1] of "5.2 Obtaining object information", and click the Set button [6].
- 1-6. The dialog box 3 opens to request for reset by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again. Click the OK button [7].

#### Reset the Interface for use in BACnet® after you completing all the necessary settings.

\*: The setting will take effect after the Interface for use in BACnet® is reset by powering it Off then On again.

#### Dialog box 1. BACnet





BACnet Protocol Setting PV4 © EACNELIP © IEEL/p © IEEL/p addenduma PV6 © IEEL/p addenduma Set Cancel 6

#### **Dialog box 3. Reset Request**

CB06A069A

(28 / 56)
## 6.3.2 Set port number

[3]

Select the BACnet menu and configure the following :
1. Select Protocol
2. Set Port Number
3. Instance Number
4. COV Output Yes / No
Under Special Setting menu
5. Set IP address
6. Set Time Zone
7 Set Current Time

## 2. Set the communication port number.

- 2-1. Click the BACnet button [1].
- 2-2. Click the Protocol button [2].
- 2-3. Interface for use in BACnet®'s current port number is shown in [3].
- 2-4. If the port number needs to be changed, click the Modify button [4].
- 2-5. The dialog box 2 "BACnet Port No. Setting" opens. Use the ▲ ▼ buttons to select the port number [5] according to the information in [1] of "5.2 Obtaining object information", and click the Set button [6]. (Click the Default button to restore the factory setting.)
- 2-6. The dialog box 3 opens to request for reset by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again. Click the OK button [7].

#### Reset the Interface for use in BACnet® after you completing all the necessary settings.

\* : The setting will take effect after the Interface for use in BACnet® is reset by powering it Off then On again.

## **Dialog box 1. BACnet**



**Dialog box 2. BACnet Port No. Setting** 



## **Dialog box 3. Reset Request**



## 6.3.3 Instance number

	Select the BACnet menu and configure the following : 1. Select Protocol	* The device instance number is determined by the central control panel vendor at the object meeting.
	2. Set Port Number	This section shows the steps to set the provided
	3. Instance Number	number with the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> .
[3]	4. COV Output Yes / No	
	Under Special Setting menu	
	5. Set IP address	
	6. Set Time Zone	
	7. Set Current Tim	

## 3. Set the Interface for use in BACnet®'s the device instance number.

Check the [3] "Interface for use in BACnet®'s the device instance number" in "5.2 Obtaining object information" of this manual. The following steps set the instance number with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

- 3-1. Click the BACnet button [1].
- 3-2. Click the Instance button [2].
- 3-3. The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s current device instance number is shown in [3].
- 3-4. If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s current device instance number is different from the desired number, click the Modify button [4].

(If modification is not required, proceed to the next page.)

- 3-5. The BACnet Device Setting dialog box opens. Use the ▲ ▼ buttons to select the device instance number [5] and click the Set button [6].
- 3-6. The dialog box 3 opens to request for reset by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again. Click the OK button [7].

#### Reset the Interface for use in BACnet® after you completing all the necessary settings.

<u>\* : The setting will take effect after the Interface for use in BACnet® is reset by powering it Off then On again.</u>

#### Dialog box 1. BACnet



**Dialog box 2. BACnet Port No. Setting** 



#### **Dialog box 3. Reset Request**



(30 / 56)

(31 / 56)

## 6.3.4 COV output Yes / No

	Select the BACnet menu and configure	$^{\ast}$ The COV function allows the Interface for use in BACnet $^{^{(\!\!\!\!R)}}$ to
	the following :	automatically transmit data whenever an air conditioner
	1. Select Protocol	changes its status.
	2. Set Port Number	When using the BACnet / IP protocol, this setting is not
[0]	3. Instance Number	required because the central control panel communicates
႞ႄၪ	<u>4. COV Output Yes / No</u>	with each air conditioner for this setting.
	Under Special Setting menu	
	5. Set IP address	
	6. Set Time Zone	
	7. Set Current Time	

## 4. Set the COV output. (When using the BACnet / IP protocol, this setting is not required because the central control panel communicates with each air conditioner for this setting.)

- 4-1. Click the BACnet button [1].
- 4-2. Click the COV button [2].
- 4-3. Select the COV for each air conditioner or COV for each air conditioner block in [3]. (Block setting may not be necessary for some cases.)
- 4-4. The Interface for use in BACnet®'s current COV output setting is shown in [4]. Use the scroll bar [5] to see the entire list.
- 4-5. If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s current COV output setting needs to be changed, click the Modify button [6]. (If modification is not required, proceed to the next page.)
- 4-6. The dialog box 2 "BACnet COV Setting" opens. Check the box  $\sqrt{[7]}$  of each item to output COV. Use the scroll bar [8] to set (or confirm) all the items, click the Set button [9].
- 4-7. To save the COV output setting data in the test operation PC, click the Text Save button [10] (this step is optional). The dialog box "Save As" opens. Enter a unique name to identify the setting data.

## Dialog box 1. BACnet



## Dialog box 2. BACnet COV Setting



(32 / 56)

	Select the BACnet menu and configure
	the following :
	1. Select Protocol
	2. Set Port Number
[0]	3. Instance Number
႞ၖ႞	4. COV Output Yes / No
	Under Special Setting menu
	5. Set IP address
	6. Set Time Zone
	7. Set Current Time

Note : This setting can be changed only when the communication protocol is BACnet/IP, but not for other protocols.

## 4. Set the COV setting (continued from the previous page).

Refer to [5] "BACnet Broadcast" in "5.2 Obtaining object information" of this manual.

- This section shows the steps to set the BACnet broadcast method to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> as required. 4-8. The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s current BACnet broadcast method is shown in [11].
- 4-9. If the current setting needs to be changed, click the Modify button [12]. The dialog box 2 "BACnet Broadcast Setting" opens.
- 4-10. Select "Local" or "Global" in [13], and click the Set button [14].

#### Dialog box 1. BACnet



**Dialog box 2. BACnet Broadcast Setting** 

BACnet Broadcast Setting	X
(13)	
C Global	
নি Focal	
	<b>U</b> 4
	Set
	Cancel

### (33 / 56)

## 6.3.5 Set IP address

	Select the BACnet menu and configure the	Restriction on IPv4 address (The following addresses cannot be used.)
[3]	following : 1. Select Protocol 2. Set Port Number 3. Instance Number 4. COV Output Yes / No Under <b>Special Setting</b> menu	One of the following invalid addresses is used as the IP address : • An address outside the range of the Class A - C addresses (1.0.0.0 - 223.255.255.255) • A loop-back address (127.0.0.0 - 127.255.255.55) • An address of which the host portion (hexadecimal "0" portion of subnet mask) contains all "0"s or "1"s • An address of which the network portion (hexadecimal "1" portion of subnet mask) contains all "0"s or "1"s [Example] • 244.1.1.1 -> NG (outside the range of Class A - C addresses) • 127.0.0.1 -> NG (Loop-back address) • IP : 198.168.1.0 / Subnet : 255.255.0 -> NG (host portion contains all "0"s.) • IP : 192.168.0.1 / Subnet : 192.0.0.0 -> NG (network portion contains all "1"s.)
	<u>5. Set IP address</u> 6. Set Time Zone	One of the following invalid addresses is used as the default gateway address : • An address outside the range of the Class A - C addresses (1.0.0.0 - 223.255.255.255) • A loop-back address (127.0.0.0 - 127.255.255.255)
	7. Set Current Time	An invalid address is used for the subnet mask (outside the range 128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255, hexadecimal "1" portion contain non-sequential value or blank).
		[Example] - 255,255,255,244 -> NG (bexadecimal "1" portion contain non-sequential value.)

## 5. Set the Interface for use in BACnet®'s IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway address.

Refer to [6] "IPv4 address" in "5.2 Obtaining object information" of this manual.

This section shows the steps to set this IP address data to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

- 5-1. Click the Special Setting button [1].
- 5-2. Click the IP Address button [2].
- 5-3. The Interface for use in BACnet®'s current IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway address are shown in [3].
- 5-4. If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s current IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway address are different from the desired settings, click the Modify button [4]. (If modification is not required, proceed to the next page.)
- 5-5. The dialog box 2 "IP Address Setting" opens. Enter desired values from the PC's keyboard into [5], then click the Set button [6].
- 5-6. The dialog box 3 opens to request for reset by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again. Click the OK button [7].

<u>Reset the Interface for use in BACnet® after you completing all the necessary settings.</u> <u>\* : The setting will take effect after the Interface for use in BACnet® is reset by powering it Off then On again.</u>

#### **Dialog box 1. Special Setting**



#### **Dialog box 2. IP Address Setting**



#### **Dialog box 3. Reset Request**



(34 / 56)

[3]	Select the BACnet menu and configure the following : 1. Select Protocol 2. Set Port Number 3. Instance Number 4. COV Output Yes / No Under <b>Special Setting</b> menu <b>5. Set IP address</b> 6. Set Time Zone 7. Set Current Time	Acceptable IPv6 address is as follows: [Address] · XXXX:XXXX:XXXX:XXXX:XXXX:XXXX:XXXX · XXXX: · XXXX: · ::ddd.ddd.ddd · XXX:XXX:XXX:XXXX:XXXX:XXXX:ddd.ddd.ddd · XXX::XXXX:ddd.ddd.ddd · XXX::XXX:ddd.ddd.ddd · ::XXXX:ddd.ddd.ddd · ::XXXX * X: Hexadecimal d: Decimal * Allowed characters: 0 . 9 A . E (o, f)
		* Allowed characters: 0 - 9, A - F (a - f), colon (:), and period (.)

## 5. Set the Interface for use in BACnet®'s IPv6 self IP address and multicast address.

## If there is no device performing IPv6 communication on the same network, this setting is not required.

- 5-7. Click the Special Setting button [1].
- 5-8. Click the IP Address button [2].
- 5-9. The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s current IPv6 self address, multicast address are shown in [3].
- 5-10. If the current IPv6 self address and multicast address are different from the desired settings, click the Modify button [4]. (If modification is not required, proceed to the next page.)
- 5-11. The dialog box 2 "IPv6 Address Setting" opens. Enter desired values from the PC's keyboard into [5], then click the Set button [6].
- 5-12. The dialog box 3 opens to request for reset by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again. Click the OK button [7].

Reset the Interface for use in BACnet® after you completing all the necessary settings. \*: The setting will take effect after the Interface for use in BACnet® is reset by powering it Off then On again.

#### **Dialog box 1. Special Setting**







#### **Dialog box 3. Reset Request**



## 6.3.6 Set time zone

(35 / 56)

[3]	Select the BACnet menu and configure the following : 1. Select Protocol 2. Set Port Number 3. Instance Number 4. COV Output Yes / No Under <b>Special Setting</b> menu 5. Set IP address <b>6. Set Time Zone</b> 7. Set Current Time	[About time zone] The Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> is intended to be an international software program. Time zone is popular in oversea markets and used with PC products. This is because time bias selection for Japan is required for the test operation. (GMT+09: 00) Seoul, Yakutsk, and Tokyo

#### 6. Set the Interface for use in BACnet®'s time zone.

- 6-1. Click the Special Setting button [1].
- 6-2. Click the Time Zone button [2].
- 6-3. The Interface for use in BACnet®'s current time bias is shown in [3].
- 6-4. The current time bias is **shown for the current location**. If this setting needs to be changed, click the Modify button [4]. (If modification is not required, proceed to the next page.)
- 6-5. The dialog box 2 "Time Zone" opens. Use the ▼ button [5] to select the location and click the Set button [6].
- 6-6. The dialog box 3 opens to request for reset by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again. Click the OK button [7].

## Reset the Interface for use in BACnet® after you completing all the necessary settings.

\* : The setting will take effect after the Interface for use in BACnet® is reset by powering it Off then On again.

### **Dialog box 1. Special Setting**





(GMT-10:00) H

TimeZon

Time Bias



## **Dialog box 3. Reset Request**

## 6.3.7 Set current time

[3]

Select the BACnet menu and configure the
following :
1. Select Protocol
2. Set Port Number
3. Instance Number
4. COV Output Yes / No
Under Special Setting menu
5. Set IP address
6. Set Time Zone

7. Set Current Time

## 7. Set the current time to the Interface for use in BACnet®.

- 7-1. Click the Special Setting button [1].
- 7-2. Click the Clock button [2].
- 7-3. The Interface for use in BACnet®'s current time is shown in [3].
- 7-4. If the time is not correct, click the Modify button [4]. (If modification is not required, proceed to the next page.)
- 7-5. The dialog box 2 "Clock Setting" opens. Use the ▲ ▼ buttons [5] to adjust the time and click the Set button [6].
  - \* : The time does not need to be very precise (i.e., difference of around ten seconds is acceptable here).

#### **Dialog box 1. Special Setting**







## 6.4 Reset the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>

- 1. Reset the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.
- 1-1. Reset from the test operation program.
- 1-2. Reset by powering the device Off / On.
- [4] 2. When using the 100BASE-TX straight cable via the hub to connect the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test operation PC, change the PC's IP address.

You can reset the Interface for use in BACnet® in two methods as described in this page and next page. You can use either method.

## 1-1. To make the new settings effective, reset the Interface for use in BACnet® from the test operation PC.

- 1-1-1. Click the Special Setting button [1].
- 1-1-2. Click the Reboot button [2].
- 1-1-3. Click the Reboot button [3] at the bottom right of the screen. The dialog box 2 "Warning" opens.
- 1-1-4. Click the OK button [4]. The dialog box 3 "Warning" opens.
- 1-1-5. Click the OK button [5]. The dialog box 4 "Reboot" opens.
- 1-1-6. The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> will reboot and the dialog box 5 opens to indicate termination of the test operation program.
- 1-1-7. Click the OK button [6] to terminate the test operation program.

## Dialog box 1. Special Setting

**Dialog box 4. Reboot** 

Now saving files. Please wait a moment. Saving files was completed.

Reboot

Now rebooting

Log

## Dialog box 2. Warning





## Dialog box 3. Warning



## Dialog box 5. Exiting from Program



(38 / 56)

- 1. Reset the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.
- 1-1. Reset from the test operation program.
- 1-2. Reset by powering the device Off / On.
- [4] 2. When using the 100BASE-TX cable to connect the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test operation PC, change the PC's IP address.

You can reset the Interface for use in BACnet® in two methods as described in the previous page and this page. You can use either method.

## 1-2. To make the new settings effective, reset the Interface for use in BACnet® by powering it Off then On.

- 1-2-1. Terminate the test operation program. Click the Exit button [1]. The dialog box 2 opens to confirm the termination. 1-2-2. Click the OK button [2] to terminate the test operation program.
- 1-2-3. When you are connecting the PC and the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> via RS232C, double-click the icon at the bottom right of the PC screen (i.e., on the task bar).



The dialog box 3 "BACnet Gateway 2 Status" opens.

Click the Disconnect button [3] and wait until the device is disconnected and the dialog box 3 disappears.

1-2-4. Power Off then On the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> to reset it. The Power switch is located at [4] of the Photo 1 below. Turn this switch Off, then turn it On again after one second.

## Dialog box 1. Test operation program

#### **Dialog box 2. Termination confirmation**





Connection		
Status:		Connected
Duration:		00:00:41
Speed:		38.4 Kbps
Bytes:	4,465	316
Compression:	0.2	0.2
Errors:	0	1
<u>Properties</u>	sconnect	

#### Photo 1. Outer view of Master Station III



- [4] 2. When using the 100BASE-TX cable to connect the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test operation PC, change the PC's IP address.
  3. When using the 100BASE-TX cable to connect the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test operation PC, change the PC's IP address.
  \*: This procedure is not necessary when connecting them via RS232C. (The screens shown below are Windows XP's examples, and the actual screens differ depending on the OS used.)
  3-1. Double-click the Network Connections icon on the Control Panel. Click the Local Area Connection and right-click to choose "Properties". The dialog box 1 below opens.
  3-2. Select "Internet Protocol (TCP / IP)" [1] and click the Properties button [2]. The dialog box 2 opens. This dialog box shows the test operation PC's current IP address [3], subnet mask [4], and default gateway address [5].
- 3-3. Refer to the table in "[6]-2. IP address temporarily used for the test service operation" of "5.2 Obtaining object information", and enter the information above in "IP address" [3], "subnet mask" [4], and "default gateway" [5], then click the OK button [6].
  The disk here the neuronesses Olicity to the OK button [7].
- The dialog box 1 reappears. Click the OK button [7]. 3-4. Reboot the PC as required by the PC.

Reset the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.
 1-1. Reset from the test operation program.
 1-2. Reset by powering the device Off / On.

(Reboot may not be necessary depending on the Windows version. Reboot the PC only when requested.)

#### Dialog box 1. Local Area Connection Properties

4- Local Area Connection Properties Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties General General Authentication Advanced You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings. Connect using B Realtek RTL8139 Family PCI Fast Ethernet NIC Configure. O Obtain an IP address automatically This connection uses the following items Use the following IP address: Client for Microsoft Networks IP address: 150.35. 20 . 60 ~ 🚚 File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 255 0 🗹 🚚 QoS Packet Scheduler 4 TInternet Protocol (TCP/IP Default gateway: Obtain DNS server address automatically Install. Uninsta Properties Use the following DNS server addresses Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default 2 Preferred DNS server wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks. Alternate DNS se Show icon in notification area when connected Do not change Advanced.. these fields. Cancel 0K Cancel OK 6

Note : Be sure to return the IP address to the original address after the test operation. Return the test operation PC's address to the original address recorded in Table 1 on P.25, as directed in Steps 3-1 through 3-4 above.

CB06A069A

Dialog box 2. Internet Protocol (TCP / IP) Properties

## 6.5 Start the test operation program

## (40 / 56)

### Start the test operation program.

[5] (On the test operation PC, doubleclick SetupMS3.) Enter the IP address.

### [When connecting the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet® via 100BASE-TX]

- 1. Double-click the test operation program (SetupMS3) icon [1] on the dialog box 1. Dialog box 2 to enter the IP address opens.
- 2. Enter the IP address in [2] according to the information in [6]-1 "IP address for Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>" of "5.2 Obtaining object information".
  - \* The IP address of the test operation PC needs to be changed to the address shown in [6]-2 of "5.2 Obtaining object information".
- 3. Click the OK button [3]. The dialog box 3 at the bottom of this page opens.

#### Dialog box 1. SetupBACS. exe Dialog box 2. Entering IP Address



\* Refer to P.25 for how to change the IP address.

## 5

## Dialog box 3. Malfunction History

function istory	Operatin State	g L0 Communic	ate E	BACnet	Special Setting		6.10.01 Ver 6.10
iin Unit   p	ort 1   Por	t 2   Port 3   P	ort 4				
Time & Da	te	Malfunctio	Addr	Occ 0	Code Det	ails	^
2006/12/2	7 10:46:23			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/2	10:45:19			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/2	512:13:19			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/2:	212:14:02			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/2	11:37:41			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1	912:05:37			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1	9 08:54:58			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1	310:16:42			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1	109:35:10			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1:	2 11:01:41			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1:	2 11:00:59			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1:	210:49:27			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1:	210:32:11			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/1:	2 09:04:04			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/0	8 11:53:08			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/0	3 11:51:41			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/0	3 11:49:59			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2006/12/0	3 11:36:34			Occur	Pov	ver ON	
2000/03/1:	8 08:03:45			Occur	Pov	ver ON	1778
2000/03/11	216:06:39	Port 1		Occur	All a	air conditioners no response	e 🗡
Text Sav	•		Re	set Time & D	Date 🗌		History Reset

Reference : Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and test operation PC's IP addresses

BACnet/Ethernet				
Interface for use in BACnet®	HUB	Test operation Po Test operation Po not the test operation PC ner unless the following IP		
Status	Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's IP address	Test operation PC's IP address		
	192 168 0 1	192 168 0 2		
Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Factory setting	10211001011	10211001012		
Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Factory setting Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's	IP address set for the	IP address temporarily used fo		
Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> Factory setting Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's IP address has been changed	IP address set for the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	IP address temporarily used fo the test service operation in [6]		

Start the test operation program.

- [5] (On the test operation PC, doubleclick SetupMS3.) Enter the IP address.
- [When connecting the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet® via RS232C]
- 1. Set up the modem as instructed in "5.3 Setting the test operation PC modem" in [5. Before visiting the site].
- 2. Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s RS232C-1 port with the RS232C cross cable (9-pin-9-pin).
- 3. Double-click the dial-up shortcut (



) on the desktop.

4. When the dialog box below opens, click the Dial button [1]. The icon shown below right will appear on the task bar (bottom right of the screen).





- 5. Double-click the test operation program (SetupMS3) icon [2]. The dialog box to enter the IP address opens.
- 6. Change the IP address to "192.168.3.1" and click the OK button [3]. The dialog box shown at the bottom of this page opens.

Dialog box 1. SetupBACS.exe Dialog box 2. Entering IP address





#### **Dialog box 3. Malfunction History**

Ifunction Operatin fistory State	ng L0 Communic	ate	ACnet	Spe Set	icial ting	6.10.0 Ver 6.1	07
ain Unit   Port 1   Por	t 2   Port 3   P	ort 4					
Time & Date	Malfunctio	Addr	Occ	Code	Details	^	
2006/12/27 10:46:23			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/27 10:45:19			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/26 12:13:19			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/22 12:14:02			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/21 11:37:41			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/19 12:05:37			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/19 08:54:58			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/18 10:16:42			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/14 09:35:10			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/12 11:01:41			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/12 11:00:59			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/12 10:49:27			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/12 10:32:11			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/12 09:04:04			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/08 11:53:08			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/08 11:51:41			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/08 11:49:59			Occur		Power ON		
2006/12/08 11:36:34			Occur		Power ON		
2000/03/13 08:03:45			Occur		Power ON		
2000/03/12 16:06:39	Port 1		Occur		All air conditioners no ri	asnonse ≚	
Text Save		Por	not Timo 9 I	Sato.		History Reset	

(42 / 56)

## 6.6 Select the operation status menu and check the following

- Select the operation status menu and check the following.
- $\cdot$  Operation status of all the air conditioners with the DIII-NET
- [6] concentrated addresses can be properly monitored.
   All the DIII-NET concentrated devices used with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> can be properly monitored.

Check that the DIII-NET communication cabling and address assignment for the air conditioners are correctly done. **1. Check that the operation status of the air conditioners and other concentrated devices connected can be properly monitored.** 

- 1-1. Click the Operating State button [1]. Select the DIII-NET communication port of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> to check communication in [2]. The dialog box 1 "Operating State" opens.
- 1-2. Operation status of the air conditioners and concentrated devices connected to the port selected in Step 1-2 is shown in [3]. Check if other connected concentrated devices can be monitored in this dialog box.
- 1-3. Start and stop each air conditioner to check if the cabling and address assignment for it are correctly done. This step needs two persons. One person operates the test operation PC, while the other person checks each indoor unit to check cabling and address assignment. Start and stop each indoor unit to check whether or not it is correctly instructed and / or monitored.
  - You can use one of the following two methods:
  - 1. Use the remote controller to start / stop the indoor unit and check if the status is reflected on the test operation PC. · Check [4] in the screen below while operating the indoor unit to start / stop with the remote controller.
  - 2. If the remote controller is not provided, start / stop the indoor unit from the test operation PC and check if the air conditioner actually starts / stops by checking the fan rotation of the indoor unit.
    - Select the indoor unit to check in [5] and click the Aircon Control button [6]. The dialog box 2 "Air Conditioner Control" opens. Select "ON" or "OFF" in [7] and select "No Change" in [8]. Finally, click the Set button [9]. Check if the indoor unit actually starts or stops.
- 1-4. Repeat Steps 1-1 through 1-3 to check all the air conditioners.

## **Dialog box 1. Operating State**



If an air conditioner cannot be started / stopped with the current address, assign the address again to that indoor unit.

## Dialog box 2. Air Conditioner Control

dress 1-01	ON/OFF	ON COFF	C No Change
	Temp. Setting	C 25 ▲ oC	No Change
	Temp. Ctrl. Mode	← Cooling 💌	No Change
1-00	Remocon ON	C Permit C Prohibi	No Change
✓1-01	Remocon OFF	C Permit C Prohibi	No Change
1-03	Remocon Temp. Setting	C Permit C Prohibi	No Change
1-04	Remocon Temp. Ctrl. Mode	C Permit C Prohibi	No Change
	Air Flow Direction	C 7 📩	No Change
	Fan Speed	⊂ <sup>5</sup> <u>*</u>	No Change
3	Energy Saving Operation	C Cancel C Set	No Change
	Forced Thermo OFF	C Cancel C Set	No Change

## 6.7 Check the all points from the central control panel

Check the all points from the central control panel.

[7] • Check whether or not all the air conditioners are properly monitored / controlled from the central control panel.

Check if each air conditioner operates as instructed from the central control panel.

1. Check if the air conditioner can be properly controlled from the central control panel.

- 1-1. Check the items which are designated by the manufacturer to be monitored / controlled from the central control panel in the table of [5] Items monitored / controlled from the central control panel for air conditioners in "5.2 Obtaining object information". Be sure to keep records of the items checked, so that which items were checked (for the reference in case if a trouble occurs after delivery).
  - Check if the air conditioner operates as instructed from the central control panel in one of the following methods :
  - 1. Check with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s test operation PC (see below for the procedure).
  - 2. Check with the air conditioner's remote controller.
  - 3. Check with another concentrated device (e.g., central remote controller) (when other concentrated devices are used together)

The procedure to check the operation status of the air conditioner using the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s test operation PC is described below.

Access to the Operating State dialog box for the air conditioners as instructed on the previous page. You can toggle the display between the simple and detailed formats by clicking the Simple button [1] or Detail button [2]. Each format lists the following items.

## Dialog box 1. Simple



Dialog box 2. Detail



[Simple format items]

- The following items are listed for each indoor unit :
- · Start / stop
- · Cooling/heating selection
- · Outdoor unit system address
- · Product code (VRV, etc.)
- · Model code\*
- · Capacity\*
- · Model\*
- Note : Items marked with \* may not be shown depending on the model.

#### [Detailed format items]

The following items are listed for each indoor unit :

- · On / Off
- · Filter sign
- · Element sign
- $\cdot$  Malfunction code (for air conditioner failure)
- · Room temperature (suction temperature)
- · Set temperature
- · Upper limit of set temperature
- · Lower limit of set temperature
- · Step for setting temperature
- · Thermostat step
- $\cdot$  Automatic air conditioning
- $\cdot$  Operation mode (air conditioning mode)
- · Remote controller on permit / prohibit
- $\cdot$  Remote controller off permit / prohibit
- $\cdot$  Remote controller temperature setting permit / prohibit
- $\cdot$  Remote controller air-conditioning mode change permit / prohibit
- · Air flow direction
- Fan speed
- · Main / sub remote controller
- · Forced thermo stop
- Energy-saving operation

[7]

- Check the all points from the central control panel.
- $\cdot$  Check whether or not all the air conditioners are properly
- monitored / controlled from the central control panel.

Check if operation status of the air conditioner can be properly monitored from the central control panel.

1. Check if operation status of the air conditioner can be properly monitored from the central control panel.

- 1-1. Check the items which are designated by the manufacturer to be monitored / controlled from the central control panel in the table of [5] Items monitored / controlled from the central control panel for air conditioners in "5.2 Obtaining object information". Be sure to keep records of the items checked, so that which items were checked (for the reference in case if a trouble occurs after delivery).
  - You need to change the operation status of the air conditioner for this check. Change the operation status of the air conditioner in one of the following methods :
  - 1. Change with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s test operation PC (see below for the procedure).
  - 2. Change with the air conditioner's remote controller.
  - 3. Change with another concentrated device (e.g., central remote controller) (when other concentrated devices are used together)
  - 4. The only way to check failure notification is to make an air conditioner failure to actually happen. Therefore, you need to do some work such as removing the sensor from the outdoor unit.
    - \* : Be sure to restore the air conditioner to the original status. Note that you cannot check the filter and element signs.

The following shows how to change operation status of the air conditioner from the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s test operation PC.

- 1-1-1. Select the indoor unit to check in [1] and click the Aircon Control button [2]. The dialog box 2 "Air Conditioner Control" opens.
- 1-1-2. Select items to change in [3] and click the Set button [5].

(Select "No Change" for items you do not want to change in [3]. You can select multiple items at the same time.) To apply the same change to multiple air conditioners, check them in [4]. The items shown right below can be changed from the test operation PC.

## **Dialog box 1. Operating State**





[Items which can be changed from test operation PC]  $\cdot$  On / Off

- · Set temperature
- · Air conditioning mode
- Remote controller on permit / prohibit
- · Remote controller off permit / prohibit
- Remote controller temperature setting permit / prohibit
- Remote controller air-conditioning mode change permit / prohibit
- · Air flow direction
- Fan speed
- · Energy-saving operation
- · Forced thermo stop

Air Conditioner Address 1-01 4 No Chang No Chang -No Change 1-00 on ON No Change on OFF lo Change 1-02 11-03 con Temp Settin 1-04 ocon Temp. Ctrl. M No Change Air Flow Direction No Change No Change Fan Sr No Change Energy Saving Operat Forced Thermo OFF Set Cance

# 7. Reference : Items which do not need to be changed from the factory settings

Among the items shown on the test operation PC's screen, the following items are typically not required to be changed. The following explains the meanings of these items.

#### **Function Config box**

alfund Histor	ry Operating	L0 Communicate	BACnet	Special Setting		6.20606 Ver 6.201
Proto	col Instance O	OV Function Co	nfig. History	TimeOut Segmer	t F.Dev	
B	ACnet/IP			0.00		î.
	Event Notification			Disabled(BTL)		
	COV Notification w	hen Status_Flags w	as changed	Disabled		
						[
						Modify

#### Timeout dialog box

History State Communicate BACnet Setting	6.20b06 E
Protocol Instance COV Function Config. History TimeOut Segment F.Dev	
APDU_TIMEOUT 6 sec	
NUMBER_OF_APDU_RETRY 3	

[To open this dialog box]

 $BACnet \rightarrow Function Config$ 

[The factory setting] · Event Notification :

- Disabled(BTL)
- COV Notification when Status\_Flags was changed : Enabled(BTL)

[About Function Config]

Event Notification

It specifies whether to notify or not with Event Notification service about occurrence of or recovery from device abnormality, changes in filter sign, occurrence of or recovery from communication abnormality, and monitoring of upper and lower limits of actual room temperature value.

#### \*In order for the specification of BACnet to conform to BTL, set this function to "Disabled(BTL)."

• COV Notification when Status\_Flags was changed It specifies whether to send COV Notification or not in response to changes in Status\_Flags.

In order for the specification of BACnet to conform to BTL, set this function to "Enabled(BTL)." When it is set to "Enabled," and it is configured to send COV (by registering with Subscribe COV service from central control panel, or by configuring COV without registration with this test operation tool), a large number of COV will be sent upon occurrence of communication abnormality among all air conditioning equipment. (If all objects among 256 air conditioning equipment are registered to send COV, the number will be up to about 6600). It may be a burden on the devices on receiving side or the network. If it is actually being a burden on devices or network, it is necessary to consult with the manufacturers which are connected to the network in order to reduce the number of objects configured to send COV.

[To open this dialog box] Select BACnet  $\rightarrow$  Timeout.

[The factory setting]

Time out period : 6 seconds
Number of retries : 3

[About timeout]

The timeout period is the time for which the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> waits for a response message after it has sent a request message to another BACnet device (available setting range : 1 - 120 seconds).

The number of retries is the count for which the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> retries sending the same request message after timeout (available setting range : 0 - 7).

 These values need to be increased when the other party in the communication is slow. However, since it is difficult to know the other party's communication speed, <u>change</u> them only when the timeout period and the number of retries are specified by the manufacturer of the other party.

(46 / 56)

Among the items shown on the test operation PC's screen, the following items are typically not required to be changed. The following explains the meanings of these items.

#### Segment dialog box

alfunction Operating L0 BACnet Special	6.20b06 Exit
History Skale Commanioace Solaring	Ver 6.201
Protocol Instance COV Function Config. History TimeOut Segment F.Dev	
APDU_Segment_Timeout 2 sec	
<u> </u>	
	Modify

[To open this dialog box] Select BACnet → Segment. [The factory setting] · Segment timeout period : 2 seconds [About segment]

The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> support segmentation defined by the BACnet standard, and divides a message longer than one packet into multiple packets when sending and receiving it. The segment timeout period is the time for which the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> waits for a response from the other party in segmented communication (available setting range : 1 - 10 seconds).

\* Change this value only when the other BACnet device's manufacturer specifies the value because that BACnet device requires segmentation but it is slow, and so on.

(47 / 56)

Among the items shown on the test operation PC's screen, the following items are typically not required to be changed. The following explains the meanings of these items.

#### F.Dev box

a b blob betup blolle		
alfunction Operating L0 History State Commun	nicate BACnet Special Setting	6.20b06 E
Protocol Instance COV Fur	ction Config. History TimeOut Segment F.Dev	
Registration as a Foreign Device	(for BACnet/IP)	
Registration as a Foreign Dis	abled	
IP Address of BBMD	192.168.0.2	
Port No. of BBMD	47808	
	Г	Modify
	-	

[To open this dialog box]
BACnet → F.Dev
[The factory setting]

Registration as a Foreign : Disabled

[About Foreign Device]
If there is no BBMD (BACnet / IP Broadcast Management Device) on the same subnet as Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, it cannot receive broadcast messages from other subnets. So the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> need to be set to behave as a "Foreign Device (see BACnet Standards Annex-J )."
By operating as a Foreign Device, it can receive broadcast messages sent from other IP subnets via BBMD.

(a) Register to BBMD as a Foreign Device (at startup of Master Station, and thereafter at a regular interval)



#### (b) Broadcast messages forwarded via BBMD



(c) Send its own broadcast messages to other devices on other subnets via BBMD



(48 / 56)

Among the items shown on the test operation PC's screen, the following items are typically not required to be changed. The following explains the meanings of these items.

#### **COS Output Mask**

OS Output Mask Block Reading Communic	ation State	Ver 6.107
COS Output	Masking	
ON/OFF State	No	
Temp, Setting	No	
Temp. Auto Ctrl. Setting	No	
Temp, Ctrl. Mode	No	
Remote Control Mode 1	Yes	
Remote Control Mode 2	Yes	
Remote Control Mode 3	Yes	
Filter Sign	No	
Forced Thermo OFF	Yes	
Energy Saving Command	Yes	
Air Flow Direction Setting	Yes	
Fan Speed Setting	Yes	
Slave Centralized Control Prohibition Setting	Yes	
System Forced OFF	Yes	
Air Conditioner Malfunction	No	

Block Reading dialog box

Ifunction	Operating State	L0 Communicate	BACnet Special Setting	6.10.01 Ver 6.107
OS Output I	Mask Block R	eading Communic	ation State	
Block No.	Represent	Number Of Re	Registered Air Conditioner No.	^
1	1	1	1	
2	2	1	2	
3	3	1	3	
4	4	1	4	
5	5	1	5	
6	6	1	6	
7	7	1	7	
8	8	1	8	
9	9	1	9	
10	10	1	10	
11	11	1	11	
12	12	1	12	
13	13	1	13	
14	14	1	14	
15	15	1	15	
16	16	1	16	
17	17	1	17	
18	18	1	18	
19	19	1	19	
20	20	1	20	
21	21	1	21	
22	22	1	22	~

**Communication State dialog box** 



[To open this dialog box]

Select L0 Communicate  $\rightarrow$  COS Output Mask. [The factory setting] The settings shown to the left.

[About L0 communication COS output mask]

This setting is required when RS232C communication is used rather than BACnet communication to connect to the central control panel.

You can specify, for each item, whether or not to notify the central control panel of any change of air conditioner's operation status.

## [To open this dialog box]

Select L0 Communicate  $\rightarrow$  Block Reading. [The factory setting]

This is a monitor item and therefore has not factory setting. [About L0 communication block read] Check this item when RS232C communication is used

rather than BACnet communication to connect to the central control panel and a failure has occurred. When RS232C communication is used, the central control panel monitors or control air conditioners per block, not per DIII-NET address. You can register up to 32 groups (i.e., DIII-NET addresses) of indoor units in one block, from the central control panel to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>. When no registration has been done, each block contains one group.

[To open this dialog box]

Select L0 Communicate  $\rightarrow$  Communication State. [The factory setting]

This is a monitor item and therefore has not factory setting. [About L0 communication status]

Check this item when RS232C communication is used rather than BACnet communication to connect to the central control panel and a failure has occurred. When communication between the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and the central control panel is healthy, "Normal" is shown. If the communication is disconnected for 30 seconds or longer, "Host Down" is shown. In this case, check the connection of the RS232C communication lines and other errors.

CB06A069A

5

#### (49 / 56)

Among the items shown on the test operation PC's screen, the following items are typically not required to be changed. The following explains the meanings of these items.

#### Malfunction Mask dialog box

story State Communicate BACnet S	etting		Ver 6.107_
Ifunction Mask Pi Unit Pulse Rate IP Address Clock	TimeZone	Light Malfunction Reset	Reboot
Malfunction Output	Masking		
BRAM flash memory destruction	No		
emporary power consumption 1000kWh or more and pulse 0	No		
Operation overflow of the day	No		
XIII-NET gate array no response	No		
All air conditioners no response	No		
Power group setting disagreement	No		
BCC error	No		
Auttiple centralized equipment(0x04) exist in DIII-NET	No		
Parent duplication	No		
Polarity detection circuit malfunction	No		
Centralized device which cannot be set up together	No		
			14.44

#### Pi Unit dialog box



[To open this dialog box]

Select Special Setting  $\rightarrow$  Malfunction Mask. [The factory setting] The settings shown to the left. [About malfunction mask] The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> has a function to detect its

own abnormality, turn the relay output (Do-1) of Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> to ON, and let the CPU ALARM LED blink. The abnormality of its own includes the items shown on the figure left, and it is possible to mask them in order to avoid turning Do-1 to ON and CPU ALARM LED from blinking upon occurrence of each item.

This is the screen to change that mask setting. Setting is changed when location specific problem and the like occur.

 $\begin{array}{l} [\text{To open this dialog box}] \\ \text{Select Special Setting} \rightarrow \text{Pi Unit.} \\ [\text{The factory setting}] \\ \cdot \text{ No D III Pi} \\ [\text{Note}] \\ \text{This function is used only in Japan.} \end{array}$ 

#### **Pulse Rate**

falfunction C History	per St	rating ate	L0 Commun	icate	BACnet	SI	oecial etting					6.10.01 Ver 6.10	7
Malfunction Mas	k	Pi Unit	Pulse R	ate IF	Address	Clock	Time2	lon	E Light Malfur	nctio	n Reset	Reboot	
Extension Di1 Extension Di2		pulse / * pulse / *	l kWh I kWh	C puls	e / 10 kWh e / 10 kWh		Pi1-1 Pi1-2		pulse / 1 kWh pulse / 1 kWh	C C C	pulse / 1) pulse / 1)	0 kWh 0 kWh	
Extension Di3 Extension Di4		puise / '	ikwih ikwih ikwih	puls puls puls	e / 10 kWh e / 10 kWh e / 10 kWh		Pi1-3 Pi1-4 Pi1-5		puise / 1 kWh puise / 1 kWh puise / 1 kWh	C C C	pulse / 11 pulse / 11 pulse / 11	J KVVn J KVVh 0 KVVh	
Extension Di6 Extension Di7		pulse / · pulse / ·	I ki/vh	puls puls	e / 10 kWh e / 10 kWh		Pi1-6 Pi1-7		pulse / 1 kWh pulse / 1 kWh	C C	pulse / 11 pulse / 11	) kWh 0 kWh	
Extension Di8 Extension Di9	•	pulse / * pulse / *	l ki/vh I ki/vh	C puls	e / 10 kWh e / 10 kWh		Pi1-8	•	pulse / 1 kWh	c c	pulse / 1	) kWh	
Extension Di10 Extension Di11	• •	pulse / · pulse / ·	l ki/wh I ki/wh	C puls	e / 10 kWh e / 10 kWh		Pi2-1 Pi2-2 Pi2-3	00	pulse / 1 kWh pulse / 1 kWh	00	pulse / 11 pulse / 11 pulse / 11	J KVVh J KVVh 0 KVVh	
Extension Di12	•	pulse / '	l ki⁄vh	C puls	e / 10 kWh		Pi2-4 Pi2-5		pulse / 1 kWh pulse / 1 kWh	C C	pulse / 11 pulse / 11	) kVVh 0 kVVh	
							Pi2-6 Pi2-7	•	pulse / 1 kWh pulse / 1 kWh	c c	pulse / 11 pulse / 11	) kVVh 0 kVVh	
							Pi2-8	•	pulse / 1 kWh	C	pulse / 1	J ki∕vh	

[To open this dialog box]

Select Special Setting  $\rightarrow$  Plus Rate.

[The factory setting]

The settings shown to the left.

[About pulse rate]

The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> can proportionally distribute power to the air conditioners from the central control panel, by performing proportional power distribution in the test operation.

This dialog box is used to change the pulse rate of the power meter connected to each power pulse input terminal of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

\*: Body Di : Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s power pulse input Extension Di : Power pulse input 1 - 12 of the optional Di board

(50 / 56)

Among the items shown on the test operation PC's screen, the following items are typically not required to be changed. The following explains the meanings of these items.

#### **Light Malfunction Reset**

altunction (	Operating State	L0 Communicate	BACnet	Special Setting		6.10.01 Ver 6.107
talfunction Mas	k Pi Unit	Pulse Rate	IP Address	Clock TimeZone	Light Malfunction Reset	Reboot

[To open this dialog box]

Select Special Setting  $\rightarrow$  Light Malfunction Reset.

[The factory setting] This only resets the device and therefore has not factory setting.

[About light malfunction reset]

The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> can detect its malfunction and turns On the Master Station III's relay output (Do-1). (Refer to the previous page for details.)

Since this malfunction greatly affects the entire system, Do-1 relay remains On once it has been activated. The light malfunction reset resets this failure output to Off. (You can also reset this output by powering the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off and On).

## 8. Q & A

	Question				Answer					
l canr	not control or monitor air conditioners fron ol panel at all. What are the possible caus	<ol> <li>Is the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> powered On?</li> <li>Is the Ethernet cable connected to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and the central control panel? (Refer to P.5.)</li> <li>Is the hub powered On?</li> <li>Are the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway address correct?</li> <li>Is the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s device instance numbe correct? (Refer to P.30)</li> <li>Is the air conditioner's concentrated address correct? (Refer to P.42)</li> <li>Has the point list of air conditioners been supplied to the central control panel manufacturer? (If not, contact the sales person for the object.)</li> <li>*: When using BACnet communication to connect to the central control panel, this point list is used to configure the communication. This list should be created by the sales division for each object and supplied to the central control panel manufacturer.</li> </ol>								
• Poir	nt list sample	r				1	1			
	Project Point Name	Obje	ct Name	Object Type	Instance Number					
	1F Start / Stop (Setting)	16777217	Start	StopCommand_000	4	1				
	1F Start / Stop (Monitoring)	12582914	Start	StopStatus_000	3	2				
	1F Trip	12582915	12582915 Alarm_000			3				
	1F Malfunction Code	54525956	Malfu	unctionCode_000	13	4				
	1F Temperature Adjust	8388618	Temp	pAdjust_000	2	10				
	1F R / C Mode Setting (Start / Stop)	20971533	Rem	oteControlStart_000	5	13				
	1F R / C Mode Setting (Air Conditioner Mode)	oteControlAirConModeSet_000	5	14						
	1F R / C Mode Setting (Temperature Adjust)	20971536	Rem	oteControlTempAdjust_000	5	16				
	1F Communication State	12582932	Com	municationStatus_000	3	20				
	2F Start / Stop (Setting)	16777473	Start	StopCommand_001	4	257				
	2F Start / Stop (Monitoring)	12583170	Start	StopStatus_001	3	258				
	2F Trip	12583171	Alarn	n_001	3	259				
	2F Malfunction Code	54526212	Malfu	unctionCode_001	13	260				
I cann the ce	not control or monitor some items of the air entral control panel. What are the possibl	conditioner e causes?	<ol> <li>Has the central control panel manufacturer registered correct air conditioner items (from the point list) which cannot be controlled or monitored from the central control panel?         <ul> <li>→ Ask the central control panel manufacturer.</li> <li>Has the Daikin's sales person listed correct air conditioner items (on the point list) which cannot be controlled or monitored from the central control panel?             <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ol>							
panel	. What are the possible causes?	ie central CO	σητζοι	items for report to the centruse in BACnet <sup>®</sup> . Check wit manufacturer for the currer	ral control par h the central ht COV settin	The COV function selectively enables or disables each status items for report to the central control panel via the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> . Check with the central control panel manufacturer for the current COV settings				

(52 / 56)

Question	Answer
The Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> and test operation PC cannot be connected. What are the possible causes?	
<ol> <li>When using the RS232C cross cable         <ul> <li>Has the dial-up modem of the PCI</li> <li>Is the correct RS232C cable type u</li> <li>Is the PC's RS232C communicatio</li> </ul> </li> <li>When using the Ethernet (LAN)         <ul> <li>Is the IP address set for the PC co</li> <li>Is the cable type correct?</li> <li>When by the table type correct is the bub is the set.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	been properly set up? (Refer to P.13 - 22 for details.) used? Is it a cross cable? n port functioning? rrect? (Refer to P.25 for the correct IP address and setting procedure.)
[1] When connecting via the hub ce f [2] When connecting the Interface f · Is the PC's LAN communication po · When using the hub, is the hub po · Can PING be executed from the te [How to execute PING]	or use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> and test operation PC directly : Cross cable rt functioning? wered On? st operation PC? (See below.)
<ol> <li>From the PC's desktop, select "Start</li> <li>Use the PC's key board, enter the In Ex. When Interface for use in BACnet</li> <li>If you can see information as shown in again.</li> <li>If you see information as shown in [Source in the second se</li></ol>	", "Program", "Accessories", and "Command Prompt". The dialog box shown below opens. terface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> 's IP address in [1]. t <sup>®</sup> 's IP address is "150.35.20.62", enter "ping 150.35.20.62" and press the Return key. n [2], the LAN connection is established. Start the test operation program and try connection B], the LAN connection is not established for some reason. Check the PC's settings, etc.
ayam.	
🗠 Command Prompt	<u>- 🗆 ×</u>
Microsoft Windows XP [Ver (C) Copyright 1985-2001 M	sion 5.1.2600] Hicrosoft Corp.
D:\Documents and Settings	Adminipping 150.35.20.62
Pinging 150.35.20.62 wit}	32 bytes of data:
Reply from 150.35.20.62: Reply from 150.35.20.62: Reply from 150.35.20.62: Reply from 150.35.20.62: Reply from 150.35.20.62:	bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128 bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128 bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128 bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128
Ping statistics for 150.3 Packets: Sent = 4, Re Approximate round trip to Minimum = Øms, Maximu	25.20.62: cceived = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), imes in milli-seconds: im = 0ms, Average = 0ms
D:\Documents and Settings	:\Admini>
_	
🛤 Command Prompt	
D:\Documents and Settings\Ad	mini>ping 150.35.20.64
Pinging 150.35.20.64 with 32 Request timed out. Request timed out. Request timed out. Request timed out.	bytes of data:
Ping statistics for 150.35.2 Packets: Sent = 4, Recei	0.64: wed = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
D:\Documents and Settings\Ad	mini>_

(53 / 56)

Question	Answer
I must add an air conditioner after delivery. What should I do?	<ol> <li>Create the point list for the new air conditioner and supply it to the central control panel manufacturer (by sales division).</li> <li>Assign the address to the air conditioner at the site, and check the connection to the air conditioner from the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>'s test operation PC. (Refer to P.42 for details.)</li> <li>Check the connection between the new air conditioner and the central control panel (Refer to P.43 and P.44 for details.)</li> </ol>
I must remove an air conditioner after delivery for movement. What should I do?	<ol> <li>Inform the central control panel manufacturer of the air conditioner removed from the point list (by sales division).</li> <li>Power the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> Off then On again to reset it.</li> </ol>

(54 / 56)

Question	Answer
My customer told that an air conditioner automatically stops. What are the possible causes?	<ol> <li>Is the remote controller used to stop the air conditioner?</li> <li>Is another connected concentrated device used to stop the air conditioner?</li> <li>Is the central control panel used to stop the air conditioner?</li> <li>Did power failure occur at the air conditioner location?         <ul> <li>→ Unless the indoor unit is configured to restart automatically after power failure (using the remote controller in the on-site mode), the air conditioner remains stopped after recovery from power failure.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
My customer told that an air conditioner automatically starts. What are the possible causes?	<ol> <li>Is the remote controller used to start the air conditioner?</li> <li>Is another connected concentrated device used to start the air conditioner?</li> <li>Is the central control panel used to start the air conditioner?</li> </ol>
My customer told that an air conditioner cannot be controlled from the central control panel. What are the possible causes?	<ol> <li>Are the central control panel and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> connected correctly?</li> <li>Is the central control panel functioning?</li> <li>Is the forced stop contact input of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> activated?</li> <li>Are the air conditioner which cannot be controlled and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> communicated correctly? (Is there any communication error?)</li> </ol>

(55 / 56)

Question				Answer				
Objections were made that BACnet communication does not work. What should I check for?	<ol> <li>Investigate         <ul> <li>What phe</li> <li>(Ex. Can</li> <li>What</li> <li>contrivity</li> <li>Determine</li> <li>(Ex. What</li> <li>Determine</li> <li>(Ex. What</li> <li>Determine</li> <li>(Ex. Oncomplete</li> <li>Determine</li> <li>→ If you c</li> <li>objectio</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check if the (Refer to P. 3. Check and states the test ope 3-1. Save the 13-11. Contest box 3-1-2. Clict 3-1-3. Clict data</li> </ol>	the objection nomenon? the air cor t model? W ol panel m e when the t year, hou e the frequ e the frequ e the object an troubles ns, you ne ere was an 42 - 44.) save data no eration PC. BACnet his to operation c. the Histor the Text a. (This da	ons thoroughly nditioner be mo /ho is the centro odel? etc.) communication ar, and minute? ency of the erro that name and its shoot the caus ed not proceed y problem in the related to BAC story data in the est operation F program. Click my button [2] ar Save button [4] ta is used by the	y. conitored or c ral control pa con error occu ?) ror. d to the follow ne test opera PC and Interf the BACnet nd select 100 5] and enter he quality co	ontrolled anel man irred. st operat nine the wing step tion with the Inter tion PC. ace for u button [ 000 [3], a a name ntrol, de	I? What is ufacturer counter n ps. the chec face for u use in BA( 1] to open and click the which car sign dept to the cit	s its addro ? What is neasure k record. se in BA Cnet <sup>®</sup> , at the follo ne Updat n easily is o b	ess? s the central from the
	New D-E Maifuncti History Protoci 2006 2006 2006 2006 2006 2006 2006 200	ACS Setup on Operating State oi Instance CC Page Page bit 2/27 10.46.23 y1/227 10.46.23 y1/227 10.46.23 y1/227 10.46.23 y1/227 10.46.31 y1/226 12.13.19 y1/226 12.13.19 y1/26 12.13.19	BAOnet L0 Communicate BACret L0 Communicate BACret L0 Communicate BACret	Number of a Minor type Power on in boot Power on in boot Power on in boot StartStopStatus Power on in boot StartStopStatus StartStopStatus	ata 10000 Air 500 2000 3000 4000 5000 22	I The Site	6.10.01 Ex Ver 6.107	4

(56 / 56)

Question	Answer
Objections were made for the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> from the site after delivery. What information or data should I correct?	<ol> <li>Investigate the objections thoroughly.</li> <li>What phenomenon?</li> <li>(Ex. Can the air conditioner monitored or controlled? What is its address? What model? Who is the central control panel manufacturer? What is the central control panel model? etc.)</li> <li>Determine when the communication error occurred.</li> <li>(Ex. What year, month, and day?)</li> <li>Determine the frequency of the error.</li> <li>(Ex. Once a month)</li> <li>Determine the object name and its delivery date.</li> <li>→ If you can troubleshoot the cause and determine the counter measure from the objections, you need not proceed to the following steps.</li> <li>Check and save data stored in the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> from the test operation PC.</li> <li>2-1. Save the BACnet malfunction history data in the test operation PC.</li> <li>2-1.1. Connect the test operation PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, and start the test operation program. The following dialog box opens.</li> <li>2-1-2. This dialog box displays history including air conditioner failures and power ON / OFF status. Check the history and search for data related to the objections.</li> <li>2-1-3. Save the malfunction history data in the test operation PC. Click the Text Save button [1] and enter a name which can design dept.,etc. easily identify the data. (This data is used by the quality control division etc. of the factory to analyze the failure when it cannot be analyzed at the site.) The History Reset button [2] erases the malfunction history data stored in the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>. However, because you usually need not erase the history, do not click this button.</li> <li>2-1-4. Check and save (if necessary) detailed malfunction history for each DIII-NET communication port in [3]. (Note 1) : The malfunction history contains the latest 40 occurrences for each category in [3] (main unit and ports 1 through 4).</li> <li>(Note 2) : To save the malfunction history, click the Text Sav</li></ol>
	Malfunction Opera L0 BACnet Special 6.10.01 Exit History State Communicate BACnet Setting Ver 6.107
	Main Unit   Port 1   Port 2   Port 3   Port 4
	Time & Date Malfunctio Addr Occ Code Details
	2006/12/27 10.45:23 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/26 12:13:19 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/22 12:14:02 Occur Power ON
	2000/12/11/37.41 Occur Power ON 2006/12/19 12:05:37 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/19.08:54:58 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/16 10:16:42 Occur Power ON 2006/12/14 09:35:10 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/12 11:01:41 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/12 11:00:59 Occur Power ON 2006/12/12 10:49:27 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/12 10:32:11 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/12 US:U4:U4 Occur Power ON 2006/12/08 11:53:08 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/08 11:51:41 Occur Power ON
	2006/12/08 11:49:59 Occur Power ON 2006/12/08 11:36:34 Occur Power ON
	2000/03/13 08:03:45 Occur Power ON
	2200003221610639 Port 1 Occur All air conditioners no response
	Text Save Reset Time & Date History Reset
	3 Save the BAC net history in the test operation PC as instructed in Sten 3 on the provinue
	page.

5

# Part 6 Test run manual (PPD)

1.	Test	run procedures	.136
2.	Con	nection between service PC and Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup>	.137
	2.1	Wiring	.137
	2.2	Setting of IP address (Windows 2000)	.138
3.	Setti	ng of pulse rate (using SetupMS3. exe)	.140
4.	Star	up of PPD test run tools (using SetupPPD. exe)	.144
5.	Initia	lizing	.145
6.	Setti	ng of ports	.146
7.	Harc	lware setting	.147
	7.1	Automatic setting	.148
	7.2	Manual setting	.149
8.	Pow	er distribution group setting	.150
	8.1	Power distribution group editing	.151
9.	Cont	firmation of operation	.152
	9.1	Detailed explanation for confirmation window	.153
	9.2	Confirmation window, normal model	.154
	9.3	Confirmation of the type of wattmeter	.158
	9.4	Confirmation of pulse input	.159
	9.5	Confirmation of integrated values, normal model	.160
10	Erro	r messages	.162
11	.Appe	endix A. Floor standing duct type fan size	.163

CB06A070

(4 / 33)

## [Introduction]

A test run is required before using the following PPD function of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

- $\cdot$  Sending the accumulated power data to the central control panel (HIM) via BACnet communication.
- $\cdot$  Sending the accumulated power data to the central control panel via LO communication (RS232C).

Setting of the pulse rate with the test run tool, SetupMS3.exe and setting of the power distribution group with PPD test run tool, SetupPPD.exe using the service PC are required for the test run.

- \* The test run shall be carried out with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> (DMS502B51) being connected to the service PC with an Ethernet cable.
- The Ethernet connection is the only possible way to connect between the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> and the service PC.
- \* The test run tool ver2.100 or later (distributed by FD06A219) shall be used for the test run of the PPD function of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.



Service PC

Interface for use in BACnet® Body

\* Note : Make sure that the service PC meets following requirements for the PC to be used for the test run.

CPU	Pentium III 800MHz or higher
OS	Windows 2000 SP4 or later Windows XP SP1 or later
Memory	256 MB or higher
Hard disk space free	Minimum 100 MB or higher
Network	10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX

C : CB06A070

- 1. Be sure that the backup battery switch on the Interface for use in BACnet® is turned on before carrying out the test run of the PPD function.
  - → If the backup battery switch is turned off, the distribution results will be erased on the occurrence of power failure.

As for the way of setting, refer to the installation manual for the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

- Fig. 1 Location of the switch
- Fig. 2 Location of the switch Fig. 3 Battery switch







 Location of the switch is shown by O in the above figures. Use a precision screw driver with a narrow end to switch it. Inside of the unit at the switch part is shown in Fig. 3. When the knob is moved to upward, the switch is turned off and <u>downward to on</u>.

CB06A070

6

(5 / 33)

## 1. Test run procedures

Test run procedures for the Interface for use in  $\mathsf{BACnet}^{(\!\!\!0\!)}$  are as follows.



CB06A070

# 2. Connection between service PC and Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>

The test run shall be carried out with the service PC connected to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> with a network connection using an Ethernet cable.

\* There are two kinds of Ethernet connecting cables between the service PC and the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, which are a straight cable and a cross cable. Connect the service PC and the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> referring to following wiring diagrams.

## Wire Connection for Straight Cable



## 

Wire Connection for Cross Cable



## 2.1 Wiring

1. In case of connecting the service PC and the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> one to one, <u>A cross cable</u> of 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX shall be used as an Ethernet cable.



 In case of connecting the service PC and the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> through a hub, <u>A straight cable</u> of 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX shall be used as an Ethernet cable.
 \* Setting can be made during a BACnet communication.



CB06A070

CB06A070

#### Setting of IP address (Windows 2000) 2.2

😂 Control Pa

Ele Edit View Favorites Iools Help ← Book → → 🔛 🔞 Search 🖓 Folders No W 20 IN 面. History 믱 Ġ. 111 11 2 Add/Remo Date/Time Options Add/Remo Programs inistrat Tools Display el. 3 -11 ST S A Fax Folder Options Fonts Game Intel® Internet 3 Y F 3 3 -----Mo Printers Keyboan 20 3 0 4 Regio Syster Users and Connects to other computers, networks, and the Internet



3Com 3C920 In	legrated Fast Ethernet (	Controller (3C905C-
ponents checked	are used by this conne	Configure
Client for Micro	osoft Networks r Sharing for Microsoft N	letworks
- File and Frinte		TWO TRANSPORT
NetBEUI Prot		
File and Printe     NetBEUI Prot     Internet Proto	col (TCP/IP)	
Install	sol (TCP/IP)	Properties
Install	ocol col (TCP/IP)	Properties

3. From here select Internet Protocol (TCP / IP) and select properties or just double click on it.

1. Setting up the IP address of the PC. First go into Control Panel then Network and Dial-up Connection.

2. Then click on Local Area Connection and select Properties.

(9 / 33)

4. Set IP address and Subnet mask.

Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Pr	operties	? X
General		
You can get IP settings assign this capability. Otherwise, you the appropriate IP setting: O Obtain an IP address au	ed automatically if your network sup need to ask your network administra omatically	ports tor for
■ Use the following IP add	ress]	_ 1
JP address:	192.168.0.2	
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Default gateway:		

- \* : Here, either one of the following steps (1) or (2) shall be taken depending on the IP address status of the Interface for use in BACnet® for setting the IP address of the test run PC. (1) In case that the IP address of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> has not been changed from the one originally set at the manufacturer's work, set with the following addresses. · IP address : 192.168.0.2 · Subnet mask : 255.255.255.0 · Default gateway address : 192.168.0.100 (2) In case that the IP address of the Interface for use in BACnet® has been changed from the one originally set at the manufacturer's work with some reasons, set with the IP address temporarily allowed by the HIM for the service test run. (Refer to CB06A069A P12 [6] IPv4 address, Table 2)
- 5. Make sure the settings are made correctly and press "OK" to close dialogs "Internet Protocol (TCP / IP) Properties" and "Local Area Connection Properties".

CB06A070
### 3. Setting of pulse rate (using SetupMS3. exe)

- \* Setting of the pulse rate shall be made with the Interface for use in BACnet® test run tool (SetupMS3.exe) but not with PPD test run tool (SetupPPD.exe).
- \* As restart of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> is **required for setting** of the pulse rate, check with the manufacturer of the HIM before conducting the setting.



2. The dialog for IP address input will appear. Input the IP address of the Interface for use in BACnet® at the IP Address field and click "OK"

Either one of the following IP addresses (1) or (2) shall be input depending on the IP address status of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>. (1) In case that the IP address of the Interface for use in BACnet® has not been changed from the one

- originally set at the manufacturer's work, input the following IP address
  - · IP address : 192.168.0.1
- (2) In case that the IP address of the Interface for use in BACnet® has been changed from the one originally set at the manufacturer's work with some reasons, input the IP address specified by the central control panel. (Refer to CB06A069A P12 [6] IPv4 address, Table 1)
- 3. Malfunction History window will appear. Click "Special Setting".
- talfunction Operating L0 BAC History State Communicate BAC 6.10.02 Ver 6.107 ain Unit | Port 1 | Port 2 | Port 3 | Port 4 | Time & Date Malfunctio... Addr... Occ... Code Detail Reset Time & Date



4. Special Setting window will appear. Click "Pulse Rate".

140

CB06A070



SetupMS3.exe SetupMS3

DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.



ED72-749A

#### (11 / 33)

5. Pulse rates will be shown on the Special Setting window. Click "Modify".

Mairunction Operating History State	L0 BACnet	Special Setting		6.10.02 E
Malfunction Mask   Pi Unit	Pulse Rate IP Address	Clock TimeZone	Light Maltunction Reset	Reboot
Extension Diff <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DG <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DG <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DH <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DH <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DE <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DE <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DE <sup>(2)</sup> pulse / Extension DE <sup>(2)</sup> pulse /	1906 C public / 1006 1906 C public / 1006	PI-1         G         pi           PI-2         G         pi           PI-3         G         pi           PI-4         G         pi           PI-5         G         pi           PI-6         G         pi           PI-6         G         pi           PI-7         G         pi           PI-8         G         pi           PI-2         G         pi	Alle /1 Web, □ puble /1     Alle /1	0 MAN 0 MAN

t ← pulse / 1 kWh ← pulse / 10 kWh
2 (F pulse / 1 kWh (C pulse / 10 kWh
3 (∓ pulse / 1 kWh (⊂ pulse / 10 kWh
4
5 🕩 pulse / 1 kWh 🔿 pulse / 10 kWh
5 👎 pulse / 1 kWh 🦳 pulse / 10 kWh
7 🕞 pulse / 1 kWh 🗇 pulse / 10 kWh
8 € pulse / 1 kWh € pulse / 10 kWh
r (● pulse / 1 kWh (⊂ pulse / 10 kWh
2 (• pulse / 1 kWh (~ pulse / 10 kWh
3 (≆ pulse / 1 kWh ⊂ pulse / 10 kWh
4
5 🛈 pulse / 1 kWh 🤇 pulse / 10 kWh
5 👎 pulse / 1 kWh 🦳 pulse / 10 kWh
7 @ pulse /1 kWh C pulse /10 kWh
i i pulse / 1 kWh ⊂ pulse / 10 kWh
4 7 4

SetupMS3
Setting become effective after turn on the body power
OK

Pulse Rate Setting window will appear. If some pulse rate change is required, change the pulse rate of the port needs to be changed. (Select either 1kWh or 10kWh.) When all the changes are done, click "Set".

7. Confirmation dialog will appear. Click "OK".

(12 / 33)

8. Pulse rates will be shown on the Special Setting window. Check to see if the pulse rate change has been made correctly for the selected ports. If the change is confirmed, click "Reboot".

9. "Reboot" button will appear on Special Setting window. Click it to restart the system.

10.Warning dialog will appear. Click "OK".

History	Operating State	Comm	L0 unicate	BACnet	Special Setting					8.10.02 Ver 6.107
Maltunction Ma	sk Pi U	t Pulse	Rate	P Address	Clock Time	Zon	e   Light Maltur	cte	n Rest	Rebot
Extension Diff	C puls	e/1 Wh	(e pu	loe / 10 kWh	Pi1-1	(•	pulse / 1 kWh	C	pulse / 10	2 kWh
Extension Di2	(* puls	e/1kMh	Cpu	ise / 10 kmh	Pi1-2		pulse / 1 WVh	0	pulse / 10	) kivih
Extension Dis	(F puls	e/1 Wh	C pu	ise / 10 kWh	Pi1-3		pulse / 1 W/h	5	pulse / 10	) I///h
Extension DH	C puls	e/1 With	(• pu	ase / 10 kmh	Pi1-4		pulse / 1 kWh	C	pulse / 10	) ki/th
Extension Di5	(• puls	e/1kV/h	Cpu	ise / 10 kWh	Pit-5	•	pulse / 1 k/Vh	5	pulse / 10	) kivih
Extension Diff	(* puls	e/1 With	Cpu	ise / 10 kmh	Pi1-6		pulse / 1 kWh	C	pulse / 10	) ki/ih
Extension Di7	( puls	e/1kMh	C pu	ise / 10 kmh	Pi1-7	(•	pulse / 1 kWh	C	puise / 10	) kMh
Extension Dill	(* puls	e/1 Wh	Cpu	ise / 10 kMh	Pi1-8	6	pulse / 1 kWh	r	pulse / 10	) M/th
Extension DIS	(* puls	e/1 kV/h	C pu	ise / 10 kmh	82.1		reduce (1 MAR)	~	mine (1)	1100
Extension Dif	0 🕫 puls	e/11Mh	( pu	ise / 10 kmh	82.2		ruine /1 With	1	raise / 10	1855
Extension Diff	1 (* puls	e/1 Wh	Cpu	ise / 10 kmh	00.3	6	pulse /1 W/h	C	puise / 10	1895
Extension Dif	2 (* puls	e/1 W/h	C pu	ise / 10 kmh	82.4		ruine (1 Moh	r	raise (1)	1895
					P(2.5	6	pulse / 1 WAb	C	puine / 10	1 MAR
					80.6	6	pulse /1 W/h	C	mise / 10	1 MMb
					PO.7	6	pulse / 1 KMh	è	pulse / 10	a kinth
					80.8	6	pulse (1 WAh	C	nuise / 10	1 MAR



Warning		$\mathbf{X}$
	Is rebooting	the target OK?
	K _	Cancel

Reboot Log

- (13 / 33)
- 11.Warning dialog will appear again. Click "OK".

12.Progress of restart will be shown. The restart shall be made automatically.

- X i Rebooting succeed. Press OK button, and this application will exit. ÖK
- 13.Confirmation dialog will appear. Click "OK".

The Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> test run tool finishes here. If the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> test run tool is required to be used again, double click "SetupMS3.exe" as shown in step 1.

CB06A070

Warning Is rebooting the target really OK? ÖK Cancel

Now saving files. Please wait a moment. Saving files was completed. Now rebooting.

X

### 4. Startup of PPD test run tools (using SetupPPD. exe)

1. Startup the shortcut to SetupPPD.exe with the service PC.



- 2. IP address input dialog will appear.
- 3. Input the IP address of Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.





- 4. Initialize window will appear.
  - Note : Make sure that PPD Method in this window is "Air-condition Load".

PPD Setup - Ini	tialize				
Initialize	Setup Port	Setup Unit	Setup Group	Confirm	Exi
		R	efrigerant circuit for i not right, please shu	ice storage is being detected. #down this system.	
		F	Indoor Unit Number	Outdoor Unit Number	
PPD Method Air-c	ondition Load	$\supset$			
	nitialize All Data				

### 5. Initializing

- 1. When the connection between the Master Station III and the service PC has been successfully made, following window will appear on the screen. Pressing the "Initialize" button on the upper left corner allows you to get to this window anytime.
- When the setting is made for the first time, press the "Initialize" button to initialize all the set values and calculation data. Do not conduct any other operation until you get the confirmation dialog showing the initializing is made successfully.



6

### 6. Setting of ports

1. Press "Setup Port" button.

The settings for the ports set in the **step 3**.

Make sure that the pulse rates for each port are set correctly.

PPD Setup – Setup I	PPD Setup – Setup Port						
Initialize	Setup Port Setup Unit	Setup Group	Confirm	Exit			
You can come to this window with this button. 3 Ext. Pi3 Ext. Pi6 Ext. Pi7 Ext. Pi8 Ext. Pi9 Ext. Pi10 Ext. Pi11 Ext. Pi12	Group Name NewGroup	Type Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric Electric	Pulse Rate 10.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.				

### 7. Hardware setting

- 1. Press the "Setup Unit" button to show the window shown below. The machines that belong to the power distribution groups for which proportional distribution is being calculated will be shown in red letters. The settings for the power distribution group cannot be changed when it is being calculated.
- 2. Press the "Auto Setup" button to start the automatic setting (\*1) for the hardware. The model name for the airconditioner that is first detected will be shown. Then press the "Setting Start" button if there are no problems.
- 3. When the hardware calculation conditions are required to change (default settings are "Power Proportional Distribution", "include power during stop", "include power of Heater" and "include power of Fan"), press the "Modify Setup" button and make settings manually using the Manual Setting function (\*2).
- 4. For the hardware that cannot be set with the Automatic Setting function and the HRV type machines, press "Modify Setup" and make settings manually (\*3).

#### Note :

- \* 1 Automatic Setting : The installed air-conditioners shall be automatically recognized and the coefficients corresponding to each model shall be set.
- \* 2 Manual Setting : The coefficients and calculation conditions are set manually on an individual basis.
- \* 3 An automatic setting with a load distribution method cannot be made for the floor standing duct type machines. For the floor standing duct type air conditioners, the fan size shall be set when they are installed. Set the coefficient corresponding to the fan size set at site. (Refer to Appendix A)

		Yo	u can come to this dow with this butto	n.	To sett	make m tings	anual
PD Setup – Setup	Unit						
Initialize	Setup Port	Setup Unit	etup Group Cont	firm			Exit
D3port #1 D3port #2	D3port #3   D3port	#4				(	Modify Setup
No. Group Name	Model Name	Comment	Calc. Ty PP	D +St	+H	^	$\searrow$
1-1-01 NewGroup 1-1-02 NewGroup 1-1-03 1-1-03 1-1-04 1-1-05 1-1-06 1-1-06 1-1-08 1-1-09 1-1-10 1-1-10 1-1-11 1-1-12 1-1-13 1-1-14 1-1-15 1-2-00 1-2-01 1-2-02 1-2-03 1-2-04 1-2-05	FXYFP56MA		VRV * * * * * * * * -	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		Paste Clear Auto Setup * : Performed - : Not performed
1-2-00			*	*	*	~	

(18/33)

#### 7.1 Automatic setting

- 1. When the "Automatic Setting" button in the "Hardware Setting" dialog box is clicked, select the power supply specification.
- 2. When the "Select" button is clicked, the installed air-conditioners are automatically recognized (\*) and a search for data on the pertinent models is conducted. If data exists on a model, then the model name will be shown in the dialog box below.
- 3. When setting, the conditions can all be set at once after clicking the "Conditions Setting" button.
- 4. Clicking the "Begin Setup" button sets the coefficient values (within the model data) and specified calculation conditions for all the detected air-conditioners.

#### Note :

#### \* Automatic Model Recognition

<u>Already set air-conditioners are not targeted</u> in the automatic setting, so it is necessary to either completely delete all prior settings by formatting or delete the data for only those models necessary with the "Clear" button.

Power Source Frequency	
Select Frequency of Power Source V1 - 50Hz VE - 50/60Hz VAL - 60Hz V1C/VC/VEC - 50Hz for China VJ - 60Hz for US	
Select Cancel	
Only existing data for pertinent models is shown.	Auto Setue: confirmation       X         The following air conditioners have been detected.       Set up with this content?         1:2:06: FXYHP32KV1         Catoriang Condition
	include power of Heater C No C Yes include power of Heater C No C Yes oclude power of Fan C No C Yes
Set all default settings to "Yes" when conducting all the condition settings at once.	Begin Strap

When existing model data is revised, the original model name up to 32 half

#### 7.2 Manual setting

- 1. Press "Modify Setup" button in the "Setup Unit" window. Then the window shown below will appear.
- In order to manually input all data, input the appropriate values for the "Calculation Type (\*1)", "Comment", "Calculating Condition" and "Coefficient Setup" ("Model Name" cannot be manually input).
- 3. In order to use the coefficients in the model data file, press the "Consult Database " button and select the appropriate coefficient from the displayed list.
- 4. In order to revise only a portion of the existing model data at source, press the "Modify Coefficient" button and change the values in the "Coefficient Setup (\*2)".
- 5. The "Calculating Condition" can be changed at any time.

#### Note :

- \*1 Calculation Type : There are three methods for calculation of power consumption, "Normal (VRV type)", "HRV Type" and "Adaptor Type". "Normal" is used for hardware for which power consumption is calculated according to proportional distribution, while the other methods are used for hardware for which power consumption is calculated according to operation time.
- \*2 Coefficient Setup : All coefficients can be set with "Normal", "Fan Rated Power Consumption" with "HRV Type" and "Power Consumption During Stop" with "Adaptor Type".

Calculation Type promation Editing	width characters shall be input here.
Normal, HRV or Adaptor Type ner No. 1-1-00 Model Name FXYFP56MA	
Calculation Type	
Calculating Condition Default settings are all "Yes".	Database
Calculating Condition Coefficient Setup Power Proportional Distribution Coefficient a1 Ceoling Coefficient a1	
include power during STCP C No C Yes Cooling Coefficient a2 include power of Heater C No C Yes Heater Heater C No C Yes Heater	0.04
include power of Fan	1.74
Fan Rated Power Consumption	0.051
Press this button when the coefficient data needs to be revised. When the button is pressed, the model name is automatically changed to "Manual Input"	0
OK Can Coefficient Setup Unchangeable data a in grey.	re shown

### 8. Power distribution group setting

- 1. Press "Setup Group" button to get the window shown below. Here, the group under calculation shall be shown in red and that under suspended calculation is shown in blue.
- 2. Press "New" button to set a new power distribution group. Select "Standard" for the type of the power distribution group (\*1). The type of group cannot be changed after setting.
- 3. Pressing "Delete" button will delete the set power distribution group (\*2).
- 4. Press "Edit Group" button to register a port and an air conditioner to the power distribution group. (Refer to the next page for how to register.)
- 5. Press "Start Calculation" button to start calculation. Here, the group under calculation shall be shown in red and that under suspended calculation is shown in blue.
- 6. When "Stop Calculation" button is pressed, calculation finishes. Note that if calculation is finished, <u>the</u> <u>accumulated data of that day will be cleared when calculation starts next time</u>.
- 7. For the group under calculation, "Suspend Calculation" button is pressed, the calculation is suspended. When a button (display of the button varies depending on the group selected) is pressed again, calculation starts again. When calculation restarts, pulse meter values are realigned so that it can be used to for meter alignment.

#### Note :

- \*1 Select "Standard" only for the group type. "Ice Storage" is for Japanese market only.
- \*2 The power distribution group under calculation or under suspended calculation cannot be deleted.



(21/33)

#### 8.1 Power distribution group editing

- 1. Press "Edit Group" on the "Setup Group" window to open the window shown below (\*1). Ports and air conditioner shown here are those exist in the same Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.
- 2. In both the Power Port (\*2) box and the Air Conditioner box, the left rows show the control points registered in this power distribution group and the right rows show the control points not registered in any power distribution group.
- 3. Choose the control points to be registered from the right rows and add them to the left rows.
- 4. When "Special Setup" button is pressed, a window appears, which ask whether automatic proportional distribution shall be made for the constant power consumption type hardware. The automatic proportional distribution for the constant power consumption type hardware are a method of proportional distribution in which, when all the hardware in the group are of constant power consumption (HRV Type and Adaptor Type), the input pulses shall be distributed in proportion to the temporary power consumption but not the actual power consumption is equal to the temporary power consumption time x rated power). Default setting is "Automatic Distribution".
- 5. When the editing is completed, press "OK" button to register the new settings.

#### Note :

- \*1 Color of letters in the lists :
  - Ports : Black for the power ports
  - Air Conditioner : Black for the air conditioners in normal communication, light blue for those not in normal communication
- \*2 Port :

Wattmeter ports can be registered in any desired groups. (Setting of a mixture of different types of groups for the same port cannot be made.)

Editing (addition and deletion of ports and air conditioners) cannot be made for the groups under calculation or under suspended calculation.



### 9. Confirmation of operation

Confirmation to see if the operation of the proportional distribution is made correctly shall be with following procedures.



(23 / 33)

#### 9.1 Detailed explanation for confirmation window

- 1. Press "Confirm" button to show the window shown below.
- 2. When a group is selected from the list, the buttons on the left will be displayed. By pressing each button, you can confirm present data of the indoor units, outdoor units and ports belonging to the group. Items to be confirmed with each button are as follows.
  - \* [Calculate Power] : Data of past 48 hours
  - \* [Present Calculated Value] : Accumulated data from 0:00 hour of the previous day to the last calculation hour
- \* [Temporary Power Consumption] : Calculation results of every one hour for the indoor units and the ports of the group 3. The present settings for all the PPD groups can be saved in the PC as a text file by pressing "Save Setup" button.
- The saved data can be taken at site to know the test run settings.
- 4. The saved data of settings are for confirmation only and cannot return the settings of all the PPD groups to the test run tool.



CB06A070

6

#### (24 / 33)

#### 9.2 Confirmation window, normal model

#### \* Confirmation of integrated value

1. Press "Calculate Power" button on the "Confirm" dialog.

Select the time to be confirmed with "Search Time" button, and press "Retrieve" button to show the window shown below.

\*1 In case of normal type distribution, data shown for "Indoor Unit" are as follows.

Amount (kWh) : The power amount for the period specified by "Search Time" will be displayed.

Integration : Integrated power amount from the start of calculation to the present will be displayed. Idle power (kWh) : Only when the setting is that the power for suspended time is not distributed, integrated power amount for the period specified by "Search Time" will be displayed.

Integration : Only when the setting is that the power for suspended time is not distributed, integrated power amount for the suspended time from the start of calculation to the present will be displayed.

Thermo On Time (min) : Thermo ON time for the period specified by "Search Time" will be displayed. Op. Time (min) : Operation time of an indoor unit for the period specified by "Search Time" will be displayed. Fan Op. Time (min) : Operation time of a fan in an indoor unit for the period specified by "Search Time" will be displayed.

Rate (%) : Distribution rate for the period specified by "Search Time" will be displayed.

\*2 Rate (%) is calculated by averaging the total value of distribution rate of every one hour. Therefore, if there is one full suspended time, the total of distribution rate may not be 100%.

Gal	culated	Power							$\mathbf{x}$
Powe	er Group I	Name New(	Group1		Search Time	2007/02/19 - 2007/02/	5 21:00 15 21:00		Retrieve
In	door Po	rt   Group							[
	No. 1-1-00 1-1-01	Amount 320.000 320.000	Integration 950.000 950.000	ldle po 0.000 0.000	Integration 0.000 0.000	Ther 0 0	Ор О О	Fan 0 0	Rate 50 50
	Total	640.000		0.000					10
	<								>
-				с	lose				

#### Note :

1. Search time can be set at one hour period.

2. Maximum 49 hours' data can be displayed.

(25 / 33)

#### \* Confirmation of the present integrated amount

- 1. Press "Present Calculated Value" button on the "Confirm" window to show the window shown below. Here, you can see the calculated data from 0:00 hour of the previous day to the last calculation hour.
- 2. Invalid data due to abnormalities such as overflow and erroneous input pulses will be displayed with the marks of "#" before and after the value. And the color of letters for those data will be red.
- 3. Data display can be switched to for indoor units, ports and groups with pressing each tab.

Retrieve P Power Grou	resent Value		_	_	X
Indoor Po	rt Group				1
No.	Amount(kWh)	Idle power(kWh)			
1-1-00 1-1-01	2420.000 950.000	0.000 0.000			
		Close			

6

#### (26 / 33)

#### \* Confirmation of temporary power consumption

- 1. Press "Temporary Power Consumption" button on the "Confirmation" window to show the dialog shown below. Here, you can see the temporary power consumption from the last calculation time (0:00) to the present.
- 2. Data display can be switched to for indoor units and ports by pressing each tab. Data displayed for the normal model are those of indoor units and ports.

Temporary Power Consumption	X
Power Group Name         NewGroup1         Upo           Indoor         Port         Indoor         Indo	late
Close	
(Reference) Calculation method for the charge calculation of the normal model is as follows :	
Temporary power consumption of each indoor unit = power consumption of an indoor fan + p of a heater + rated power consumption of rated power consumption of heating × b a = (a1 + a2 × T) × thermo step / 10 b = (b1 - b2 × T) × thermo step / 10 a1, a2 : cooling coefficient (*set by hardware registration) b1, b2 : heating coefficient (*set by hardware registration) T : suction temperature	oower consumption of cooling × a +
Actual power consumption of each indoor unit = total pulse input from a wattmeter × tempora consumption of each air conditioner / total of temporary power consumption of all indoor units	ary power

- (27 / 33)
- 3. When the "Port" tub is selected on the Temporary Power Consumption window, following data will be shown. Present pulse number : Total number of pulses input in one hour. The data is cleared every one hour.

Temporary Power Consumption							
Power Group Nam	e NewGroup1		·		Update		
Indoor Port	,						
No. Arno Ext Pi 1 12	unt of Pulses						
		0					
			;				

6

#### (28 / 33)

#### 9.3 Confirmation of the type of wattmeter

When power proportional distribution is made with the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, at least one wattmeter is required.

In practice, the total power value recognized by the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> is given by the pulse inputs from the wattmeter.

Thus, the wattmeter is very important for the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>, and it is necessary to confirm the specifications of the wattmeter to see if they meet the requirements of the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

#### [Check Points]

The wattmeter to be connected to the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> must satisfy all the following conditions.

- (1) The meter must be an integrated watt hour meter equipped with an pulse oscillator.
- (2) Output pulse unit must be either 1.0 kWh / pulse or 10.0 kWh / pulse.
- (3) Output pulse width must be in the range of 100 400 msec.
- (4) The pulse oscillator must use a semiconductor relay.

#### Defects arisen from a wattmeter that does not meet the conditions.

If the output pulse unit of the wattmeter is not same with the input pulse unit set in the setting of pulse input

ports, following defects will arise. (Although the differences are not always 10 times or 1 / 10 times.)

\* In case that the output pulse units of the wattmeter is 1 kWh / pulse, while the setting of the pulse input port is 10 kWh / pulse :

Results of power calculation will be approximately 10 times actual power consumption.

\* In case that the output pulse units of the wattmeter is 10 kWh / pulse, while the setting of the pulse input port is 1 kWh / pulse :

Results of power calculation will be approximately 1 / 10 times actual power consumption.

- If the pulse oscillator is not a semiconductor relay type, the contact may have chattering, and one pulse may be recognized as multiple pulses.
- (Pulses may not be read correctly with a reed switch type oscillator due to the contact chattering.)

Note : As for the output pulse unit, confirm with a rating label of a wattmeter.

#### 9.4 Confirmation of pulse input

Confirmation shall be made to see if the pulse output from an integrated wattmeter is correctly received by the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.

#### [Check points]

- 1. When an air conditioner is operated and an integrated wattmeter rotates, the pulse outputs from the wattmeter should be input in the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>.
- 2. In case that multiple number of wattmeter are installed, the registered contents set in the proportional distribution group editing should correspond to the actual connections of wattmeter.

\* When an air conditioner in some group is operated and the wattmeter for it rotates, the pulse output from the wattmeter should be input in the port that has been registered for the proportional distribution group.

#### [Confirmation Method]

- 1. Record values (W1) of an integrated wattmeter. At the same time, record pulse numbers (P1) input in the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> from the wattmeter with "Amount of Pulses".
- When the integrated wattmeter has changed to another one, record the values (W2) and record pulse numbers (P2) input in the Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> from the wattmeter with "Amount of Pulses".
- 3. If (W2 W1) = (P2 P1), it is OK.
- 4. Carry out above procedures for every connected wattmeter repeatedly.

PD Setup - Confirm								
Setup Port	Setup Unit	Setup Group	Confirm	Ex				
Group Name		Type Standar	Calculating S	tate Save Setup				
NewGroup2		Standar	d Not Calculatin	'a				
]								
	Setup Port	Setup Port Setup Unit	Setup Port Setup Unit Setup Orcup	Setup Port Setup Unit Setup Oroxe Confirm				

#### [Operation Method]

- 1. Press "Confirm" button to show the confirmation window.
- 2. Select "Group Name" and press "Temporary Power Consumption" button.

ower Group Name NewGroup1	Update
holese Port	
noor For	
No Amount of Puises	
Ed. Fit 12	

3. Select "Port" and confirm the "Amount of Pulses".

Present number of pulses : Total number of pulses input one hour before. The number shall be cleared every one hour.

CB06A070

(29 / 33)

#### (30 / 33)

#### 9.5 Confirmation of integrated values, normal model

Confirmation shall be made to see if the integrated amount of power value distributed to each indoor unit meets the value of wattmeters.

#### [Check Point]

1. Confirmation shall be made for each distribution group.

#### [Confirmation Method]

- (1) Record value of a wattmeter on the hour. (W1)
- (2) On "Present Calculated value" window, read all the integrated value of all the indoor units registered in the same distribution group and record the total value of them. (A1)
- (3) Record value of a wattmeter on the next hour. (W2)
- (4) On "Present Calculated value" window, read all the integrated value of all the indoor units registered in the same distribution group and record the total value of them. (A2)
- (5) If  $(W2 W1) \approx (A2 A1)$ , it is OK.
- (6) Repeat above steps (1) to (5) for all the distribution groups.

**(Example)** Carry out the following (1) to (5) in order.

### W1, W2 : Confirmation of value of wattmeter A1, A2 : Confirmation of value of test run tool

Power distributed value for each indoor unit is rounded up at the digit of 0.1 Wh (in order not to impose loss to an owner of a building). Therefore, total of the integrated value is calculated with little higher value than the

actual value.



(5)	
lf ()	

#### (31 / 33)









- [Operation Method] 1. Press "Confirm" button to show the confirmation window.
- Select a group name.
   Press "Calculate Power" button.

4. Press "Search Time" button.

5. Select the time to be confirmed.

- 6. Press "Retrieve" button to show the window shown in the left. Total of all the integrated value of all indoor units in the same distribution group is a value between A2 and A1.
  - \* Difference of one hour out of the specified period is displayed.

### 10. Error messages

Errors in the power proportional distribution calculation are as follows :

Error messages will be displayed on the malfunction history in the test run tool (SetupMS3).

Following contents of malfunction, additional information, occurrence time (year / month / day hour : minute : second) and occurrence / recovery will be displayed on the malfunction history.

#### Malfunction History (Main Unit)

When the following errors occurred, the ALARM LED of the unit will flicker and the error contact of the unit (Do-1) will be closed. It can be masked by using the test run tool (SetupMS3). (Refer to CB06A069)

Contents of Malfunction	Additional Information (Warning Timing)	Malfunction Conditions	Measures to the Malfunction
Operation overflow of the day	Additional Information Malfunction Classification Port d *d : port number (1-4)	Actual power consumption value of an indoor unit calculated at the hour exceeds 500,000 kWh.	Power consumption value shall remain to be 500,000 kWh. Mark the data with an invalid bit so that the actual power consumption value or the historical data is identified to be invalid when being read. The invalid bit is reset everyday so that warning can be given again.
	Warning Timing Once when malfunction occurs	Suspended power value of an indoor unit calculated at the hour exceeds 500,000 kWh.	Power consumption value shall remain to be 500,000 kWh. Mark the data with an invalid bit so that the actual power consumption value or the historical data is identified to be invalid when being read. The invalid bit is reset everyday so that warning can be given again.
Temporary power consumption 1000 kWh or more and pulse 0	Additional Information Malfunction Classification Port d *d : port number (1-4) Warning Timing At every malfunction	In spite of the total sum of the temporary power consumption of an indoor unit in a distribution group is more than 1000 kWh, the input pulse is 0.	Calculation of power shall be continued. Mark the data with an invalid bit so that the actual power consumption value or the historical data is identified to be invalid when being read. The invalid bit is reset everyday.
Backup start	Additional Information None Warning Timing When the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> is started	Startup is made with backup data due to power failure during data saving.	Calculation shall be continued.
BCC error	Additional Information None Warning Timing When the Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> is started	Information stored in SRAM is destroyed.	Clear the destroyed information and start calculation.

(33 / 33)

## 11. Appendix A. Floor standing duct type fan size

Coefficients for a hardware shall be set in accordance with the fan size (refer to the following table) set at site.

				** Select one **							
Model Name	Power in suspension	Rated cooling power	Rated heating power	Power of fan	Fan up by 1- size	Fan up by 2-size	Op. heater power	Cooling coefficient (a1)	Cooling coefficient (a2)	Heating coefficient (b1)	Heating coefficient (b2)
FVYCP140M	0.050	5.90	4.75	0.600	1.400	—	4.00	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FVYCP224M	0.080	9.44	7.60	1.000	2.100	—	6.00	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FVYCP280M	0.100	11.80	9.50	1.500	2.500	—	8.00	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FVYCP450M	0.161	18.96	15.27	2.800	3.800	5.600	12.00	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FVYCP560M	0.200	23.60	19.00	3.000	5.600	—	16.00	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FFVYP280M	0.100	11.80	9.50	1.500	2.500	_	_	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FFVYP450M	0.161	18.96	15.27	2.800	3.800	5.600	—	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FFVYP560M	0.200	23.60	19.00	3.000	5.600	—	—	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
						-					
FFYHP140M	0.050	5.90	4.75	0.31 / 0.41	_	_	_	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FFYHP224M	0.080	9.44	7.60	0.61 / 0.70	_	—	—	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
FFYHP280M	0.100	11.80	9.50	0.72/0.92	_	—	—	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026
$FFYHP140M \times 2$	0.100	11.80	9.50	—	_	—	_	-1.14	0.073	1.52	-0.026

Note :

PPD cannot be applied to the models more than 800.

PPD cannot be applied to SVYDP140A.

CB06A070

6

# Part 7 Installation manual

1.	Insta	Illation manual	.166
	1.1	DMS502B51	166
	1.2	DAM411B51 (Option DIII board)	172
	1.3	DAM412B51 (Option Di board)	175

### 1. Installation manual

### 1.1 DMS502B51



2 Names and functions of each part)





	LED displ	ау
	$D \blacksquare - 4$	It flashes when it receives/transmits data from/to the
		It flashes when it receives/transmits data from/to the
	RCV	equipment connected with DIII-3 such as air conditioners
	LED displ	ау
	CPU ALIVE	It flashes when the unit is normal operation.
	CPU ALRM	It flashes when the unit is abnormal operation.
DAIKIN D-BACS	D III — 1	equipment connected with DII-1 such as air conditioners
	DⅢ-2	It flashes when it receives/transmits data from/to the equipment connected with DIII-2 such as air conditioners
	Ether RCV	lt flashes when it receives/transmits data from/to BACnet client
(a)         (b)         (b)         (c)         (c) <td>Ether Link</td> <td>It lights when the 10BASE-T cable or 100BASE-TX cable</td>	Ether Link	It lights when the 10BASE-T cable or 100BASE-TX cable
	RS485(TxD)	This LED display cannot be used with this unit
	R\$485(RxD)	This LED display cannot be used with this unit
CPU ETHER RS232C	RS232C-1(TxD)	It flashes when it transmits data to PC
ALIVE ALRM LINK		It flashes when it receives data to PC
	RS232C-2(TxD)	the central monitoring board
	R\$232C-2(RxD)	lt flashes when it receives data from the central monitoring board
	) }	
•	/	
Failure to observe this instruction could result in Location Make sure to install the unit on the ins exclusive tools to open)electrical compo electromagnetic wave or dust can be avoi The minimum depth required for installat Required installation space Keep the minimum amount of space indi units when installed in series. To To To To To To To To To	electric shock.	ssible and lockable (or needed to use <u>d indoors</u> where the effect of
Fix the intellige	nt Processing U	nit firmly with the installation
✓ screws(M4)		

7

1P191169C



1P191169C



1P191170C



1P191170C



C:1P191170C

#### 1.2 DAM411B51 (Option DIII board)



1P191165B



1P191165B



C:1P191165B

#### 1.3 DAM412B51 (Option Di board)



1P191166C


1P191166C



# Part 8 Troubleshooting

۱.	Trou	Ibleshooting Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> with LED indication	.180
	1.1	Troubleshooting with CPU ALIVE LED, CPU ALRM (ALARM) LEDs .	.180
	1.2	Troubleshooting with ETHER LINK LED, ETHER RCV LEDs	.182
	1.3	Troubleshooting with DIII-1-4 LEDs	.183
	1.4	Troubleshooting with RS232C-1 TxD, RxD LEDs	.184

# 1. Troubleshooting Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> with LED indication

# 1.1 Troubleshooting with CPU ALIVE LED, CPU ALRM (ALARM) LEDs



Continued onto next page

(2 / 6)

í L	CI	γU	ETHER	DEART	RSZ	320	
A	LIVE	ALRM	L]NK	82482	-1	- 2	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	T x D
	0	0	0	0	0	0	RxD
	-1 D	- <u>2</u> II	RCV Ether				
Con	tinued	l onto nex	t page				
CPU ALIVE	Blink	s in a 0.4-s	second cycle.	YE	S	_	
CPU ALRM	Blink	s in a 0.2-s	second cycle.				
			/				

Item		Error condition	Note
	No response from any air-conditioner	Communication error of all the indoor units on the DIII-NET has been detected.	Automatically recovers when the communication error disappears.
	Multiple Interfaces for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> exist, or iPU or DMS-IF exists on the same DIII-NET.	Multiple Interfaces for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> are installed.     A central device which cannot co-exist with     Interfaces for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> exists (with the same     communication address) :     DMS-IF     iPU	
DIII-NET	Overlapping parent central devices	Multiple devices are specified as "parent" on the DIII-NET. ⇒ Only Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> should be specified as "parent".	
	DIII-NET polarity detection circuit error	A polarity detection error has occurred on the DIII- NET. ⇒ For instance, the DIII-NET line was connected with the unit powered on.	
	A central device which cannot co- exist with Interfaces for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> exists on the DIII- NET.	A unification adaptor for computerized control or parallel interface has been detected on the DIII-NET.	
	Provisional power consumption is 1000 kWh or more and pulse 0	Power proportional distribution calculator has detected the provisional power consumption 1000 kWh or more and pulse 0.	Occurs when the pulse input is disconnected.
Power proportional	Calculation overflow for current day	Power proportional distribution calculator has detected a calculation overflow for the current day.	
distribution	Backup start	Power proportional distribution calculator has executed a backup start.	Occurs when BBRAM and Flash memory contents are destroyed.
	BCC error	Power proportional distribution calculator has detected a BCC error.	

(3 / 6)

# 1.2 Troubleshooting with ETHER LINK LED, ETHER RCV LEDs



# 1.3 Troubleshooting with DIII-1-4 LEDs

CF	ETHER	
ALIVE ALRN		L]NK
0	0	0
0	0	0
-1	- 2	RCV
D	ETHER	

DEART	RSI	320	]
K2482	-1	- 2	
0	0	0	TxD
0	0	0	RxD

When using the DAM411B51 in addition to the configuration shown to the left, DIII-3 and 4 LEDs are used. Check only the ports to which the air conditioners are connected.



(4 / 6)

(5 / 6)

# 1.4 Troubleshooting with RS232C-1 TxD, RxD LEDs



(6 / 6)

# 1.5 Troubleshooting with RS232C-2 TxD, RxD LEDs



\* RS485 is not used and LED off is the normal status.

# Part 9 Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> project job flow when connecting to BMS Model name : DMS502B51, DAM411B51, DAM412B51

1.	Inter	face for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> project job flow	188
	1.1	Engineering flow of Interface for use in BACnet <sup>®</sup> until installation	188
	12	Initial settings required items for Interface for use in $BACnet^{\mathbb{R}}$	100

CB07A006



(4 / 7)



CB07A006

#### (5 / 7)

# 1.2 Initial settings required items for Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>

1. Port No. Setting for BACnet Communication

\*: Default setting: 47808, Setting range: 1 to 65535

Port No. Setting for BACnet

2. Instance No. set in Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup>

\* : Default setting: 0, Setting range: 0 to 4194302

Interface for use in BACnet<sup>®</sup> device instance No.

3. On-site installation drawing related material

- •On-site wiring system diagram (materials with the following data)
  - $\cdot$  Interface for use in  $\textsc{BACnet}^{\texttt{®}}$  quantity and installation position
  - $\cdot$  Optional DIII Board quantity and installation position
  - $\cdot$  Optional Di Board quantity and installation position
  - $\cdot$  Materials that show the relationship between the number of AC units and their
  - corresponding DIII-NET addresses and installation positions (drawing, etc.)

Reference example of name and address of AC, and monitoring control items

(\*Monitoring control item is changeable per AC.)

Project Point Name		DIII-NET Port Number	AC DIII-NET Address
W1-4 left channels	ON / OFF (setting)	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	ON / OFF (status)	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Alarm Sign	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Error Code	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Operation Mode (setting)	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Operation Mode (status)	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Airflow Rate (setting)	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Airflow Rate (status)	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Measured Room Temperature	1	1—00
W1-4 left channels	Set Room Temperature	1	1—00
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	ON / OFF (setting)	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	ON / OFF (status)	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Alarm Sign	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Error Code	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Operation Mode (setting)	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Operation Mode (status)	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Airflow Rate (setting)	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Airflow Rate (status)	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Measured Room Temperature	1	1—01
W1-4 weak electricity room WC-2A	Set Room Temperature	1	1—01
W1-4 right channels	ON / OFF (setting)	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	ON / OFF (status)	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	Alarm Sign	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	Error Code	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	Operation Mode (setting)	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	Operation Mode (status)	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	Airflow Rate (setting)	1	1—02
W1-4 right channels	Airflow Rate (status)	1	1—02

CB07A006

#### 4. Monitoring and Controlling Items Executed by BA

(6 / 7)

Number (For BACnet)	Monitoring / Controlling Item	Object Type (For BACnet)	Activation of central monitoring board per AC (Yes / No) *In case that controlling / monitoring items are different per air-conditioner, these should be listed in the previous sheet.
1	ON / OFF (setting)	BO	
2	ON / OFF (status)	BI	
3	Alarm Sign	BI	
4	Error Code	MI	
5	Operation Mode (setting)	MO	
6	Operation Mode (status)	MI	
7	Airflow Rate (setting)	MO	
8	Airflow Rate (status)	MI	
9	Measured Room Temperature	AI	
10	Set Room Temperature	AV	
11	Filter Limit Sign	BI	
12	Filter Limit Sign Reset	BV	
13	Remote Control Operation (ON / OFF)	BV	
14	Remote Control Operation (Operation Mode)	BV	
16	Remote Control Operation (Set Temperature)	BV	
(*1) 17	Centralized Control (Sub Group Address Control Operation rejection)	BV	
19	Accumulated Power Consumption	Accumulator	
20	Communication Status	BI	
(*1) 21	System Forced OFF	BV	
22	Air Direction (setting)	AV	
23	Air Direction (status)	AI	
24	Forced Thermostat OFF (setting)	BO	
25	Forced Thermostat OFF (status)	BI	
26	Energy Efficiency Command (setting)	BO	
27	Energy Efficiency Command (status)	BI	
28	Thermostat Status	BI	
29	Compressor Status	BI	
30	Indoor Fan Status	BI	
31	Heater Operation Status	BI	

\*1 : Commands for Centralized Control (17) and System Forced OFF (21) should be given to each DIII-NET communication port.

### BACnet Broadcast Setting

RACnot Broadcast	Select <u>Local</u> or <u>Global</u> .		
BACHEL BIOAUCASI	(Put a ring around either of them.)		

#### [Remarks]

Global broadcast or Local broadcast is selectable as BACnet broadcast. (\*This differs from broadcast of UDP / IP.) If selecting Global broadcast, a broadcast message is transmitted to the other BACnet network passing through BACnet router.

If selecting Local broadcast, a broadcast message does not pass BACnet router, so it only reaches to the existed node in the same BACnet network. (For further details of Global broadcast and Local broadcast, refer to chapter 6.3.2 of ANSI / ASHRAE Standard 135-2004.)

 If a BACnet network with low-speed data communication (ex: BACnet on RS232C) is connected via BACnet router to a station existed BACnet / IP network, the communication line (of the network with low-speed data communication) becomes occupied because unregistered COV is sent to the network from the station at every status change of AC.

In this case, Local broadcast must be selected.

· For Who-Is / I-AM service, select Global broadcast even if the above mentioned case (BACnet/IP network) is existed.

CB07A006

(7 / 7)

- 5. IPv4 Address (IP Address)
  - Use the private address as IP address.

Address and Subnet Mask can be set at arbitrary value on the PC for setting.

Default : Address=192.168.0.1, Subnet Mask=255.255.255.0

(Also record the IP address temporarily used for service test operation. (This IP address is not used except test operation.))

1. IP address which is set to Interface for use in BACnet®

IP address	Ex. 192.168.0.1
Subnet mask	Ex. 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway address	Ex. 192.168.0.100

2. IP address temporarily used for service test operation (not use except test operation)

IP address	Ex. 192.168.0.2
Subnet mask	Ex. 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway address	Ex. 192.168.0.100

Restrictions for IPv4 Address (The following addresses cannot be set.)

Cannot set IP address to the following invalid addresses

Addresses other than Class A to C (1.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.255)

Loopback addresses (127.0.0.0 to 127.255.255.255)

All "0" or all "1" is set at host part of IP address ("0" part in binary of Subnet Mask)
 All "0" or all "1" is set at network part of IP address ("1" part in binary of Subnet Mask)

[Ex]

244.1.1.1 -> Not Acceptable (Other than Class A to C)

127.0.0.1 -> Not Acceptable (Loopback address)
IP : 198.168.1.0 / Subnet : 255.255.255.0 -> Not Acceptable (All "0" is set at the host part.)
IP : 192.168.0.1 / Subnet : 192.0.0.0 -> Not Acceptable (All "1" is set at the network part.)

Cannot set Default Gateway address to the following invalid addresses : • Addresses other than Class A to C (1.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.255)

Loopback addresses (127.0.0.0 to 127.255.255.255)

Cannot set Subnet Mask to the following invalid addresses (other than 128.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255, or other than partly serial value in binary, blank available) [Ex]

255.255.255.244 -> Not Acceptable (other than partly serial value in binary digits)

CB07A006



- Daikin Industries, Ltd.'s products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Daikin Industries, Ltd. does not have control over which products are exported to and used in a particular country. Prior to purchase, please therefore confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

## **Cautions on product corrosion**

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.

2. If the unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.



Dealer



JQA-1452

ISO 9001

#### About ISO 9001 ISO 9001 is a plant certification system defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to quality assurance. ISO 9001 certification covers

Standardization (ISO) relating to quality assurance. ISO 9001 certification covers quality assurance aspects related to the "design, development, manufacture, installation, and supplementary service" of products manufactured at the plant.



#### About ISO 14001

ISO 14001 is the standard defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to environmental management systems. Our group has been acknowledged by an internationally accredited compliance organisation as having an appropriate programme of environmental protection procedures and activities to meet the requirements of ISO 14001.

#### DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Head Office: Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi, Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan Tokyo Office: JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan

http://www.daikin.com/global\_ac/

©All rights reserved

• Specifications, designs and other content appearing in this brochure are current as of October 2007 but subject to change without notice.